



UNIVERSITY
OF TASMANIA

The simplification of complex notation presented in aleatoric forms.

by

Scott Ean McIntyre

B.Mus, M.Mus (University Of Melbourne)

Tasmanian College of the Arts, University of Tasmania

Submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy

University of Tasmania

July, 2013

The Folio and Exegesis contain no material which has been accepted for a degree or diploma by the University or any other institution, except by way of background information and duly acknowledges in the Exegesis, and to the candidate's best knowledge and belief no material previously published or written by another person except where due acknowledgement is made in the text of the Exegesis.

This thesis may be made available for loan and limited copying and communication in accordance with the Copyright Act 1968.

The publishers of the papers comprising Chapter 2 and String Quartet No.3 hold the copyright for that content, and access to the material should be sought from the respective journals. The remaining non-published content of the thesis may be made available for loan and limited copying and communication in accordance with the Copyright Act 1968.

Signed _____
[Scott McIntyre]

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|------|
| Acknowledgements..... | iv |
| Figures..... | v |
| Contents of DVD of Recordings and Pdfs..... | viii |
| Abstract..... | xi |
| Chapter One: Introduction and literature Review..... | 1 |
| Chapter Two: The simplification of complex notation presented in aleatoric forms..... | 25 |
| Chapter Three: Methods of Composition..... | 41 |
| Chapter Four: Dramatic use of aleatory in Fire on the Snow..... | 68 |
| Chapter Five: Aleatory outcomes in Performance..... | 91 |
| Chapter Six: Conclusion..... | 103 |
| Bibliography..... | 107 |

Acknowledgements

I wish to thank Dr. Maria Grenfell and Dr. Anne-Marie Forbes for their ongoing support and work as my supervisors. I would also like to thank Assoc.Prof. Andrew Legg for his support and the opportunities that I have been able to experience whilst studying at the Conservatorium of Music.

I would also like to thank those who performed my music – Kenneth Young, the Tasmanian Symphony Orchestra, Sitiveni Talea, Jeremy Williams, The Jan Sedvika Camerata, Michael Lampard, Michael Kieran-Harvey, Brigid Burke, David McNichol, Xinyu Guo, Dr. Abby Fraser, Gary Wain, Jamie Allen, Benjamin Martin, Phil Joughin, Nick Caddick, Gabrielle Robin, Matthew Anning, Aaron Barnden, Jessica Bell, Ceridwen Davies and Caerwen Martin.

Thanks also go to Dr. Brenton Broadstock, Dr. Andrian Pertout, Dr. Carolyn Philpott, Dr. Houston Dunleavy, Lucas Burns and Veronika Vincze at ABC Classic FM, the Asian Composers' League, Dr. Thomas Reiner, Dr. Jocelyn Clark, and Dr. Stephen Lias

I would lastly like to thank Linda for her love and support during this project.

Figures

| | |
|---|----|
| fig.1.1 Ferneyhough <i>La Chûte d'Icare</i> (1988) | 7 |
| fig.2.1 McIntyre <i>Infinity Has No God</i> (1993) b.102 | 27 |
| fig.2.2 Lutosławski Symphony No.2 (1967) cue 4 | 33 |
| fig.2.3 Lutosławski Symphony No.2 (1967) cue 4 (edited) | 34 |
| fig.2.4 Lutosławski Symphony No.2 (1967) cue.10 | 35 |
| fig.2.5 Lutosławski Symphony No.3 (1983) p.18 | 36 |
| fig.2.6 Lutosławski <i>Livre pour Orchestre</i> (1968), p.58 | 38 |
| fig.2.7 Lutosławski <i>Livre pour Orchestre</i> (1968), p.58 (edited) | 39 |
| fig.3.1 x/y axis (Primary matrix) | 46 |
| fig.3.2 Primary matrix | 47 |
| fig.3.3 Secondary matrix | 48 |
| fig.3.4 Substitution matrix | 49 |
| fig.3.5 Slider matrix | 51 |
| fig.3.6 Slider matrix | 52 |
| fig.3.7 Slider matrix | 53 |
| fig.3.8 Completed slider matrix | 54 |
| fig.3.9 Slider Chart | 55 |
| fig.3.10 Pitch Range | 56 |
| fig.3.11 Slider and pitch | 57 |
| fig.3.12 Slider and pitch (Inversion) | 58 |

| | |
|---|----|
| fig.3.13 Slider and pitch with Primary Matrix overlay | 59 |
| fig.3.13 Slider and pitch with Primary Matrix row and column overlay | 60 |
| fig.3.15 J10 from fig.3.14 | 61 |
| fig.3.16 J10 from fig.3.14 | 61 |
| fig.3.17 J8 from fig.3.14 | 62 |
| fig.3.18 J2 from fig.3.14 | 62 |
| fig.3.19 J4 from fig.3.14 | 62 |
| <i>fig.3.20</i> Row J (expanded sequence) from <i>fig.3.14</i> | 63 |
| <i>fig.3.21</i> Row J (original sequence) from <i>fig.3.14</i> | 64 |
| <i>fig.3.22</i> Row J10 through J4 (expanded sequence with chords) from <i>fig.3.14</i> | 65 |
| fig.3.23 McIntyre <i>Fire on the Snow</i> (Short Score),1. | 67 |
| fig.4.1 Table of Lutosławski's limited-aleatoric symbols | 74 |
| fig.4.2 from Table of Lutosławski's limited-aleatoric symbols..... | 75 |
| fig.4.3 Lutosławski <i>Trois Poèmes d'Henri Michaux</i> , 2 nd mvt "Le grand combat" | 80 |
| fig.4.4 McIntyre <i>Fire on the Snow</i> , Cue 109 | 81 |
| fig.4.5 McIntyre <i>Fire on the Snow</i> (Short score) Scene 8 | 83 |
| fig.4.6 McIntyre <i>Fire on the Snow</i> (Short score) Scene 8 | 84 |
| fig.4.7 McIntyre <i>Fire on the Snow</i> (Short score) Scene 8 | 84 |
| fig.4.8 McIntyre <i>Fire on the Snow</i> (Short score) Scene 8 | 85 |
| fig.4.9 Lutosławski <i>Trois Poèmes D'henri Michaux</i> . mvt.2, Cue 33..... | 86 |
| fig.4.10 McIntyre <i>Fire on the Snow</i> , Cue 111 | 87 |

| | |
|--|----|
| fig.4.11 McIntyre <i>Fire on the Snow</i> , Cue 116 | 88 |
| fig.4.12 Lutosławski <i>Trois Poemes D'henri Michaux</i> , mvt.2, Cue 49 | 89 |

DVD of Recordings/Pdfs

Folder 1 [Recordings]

1. Folio Recordings

1. *The Ice Barrier* (2010).aif - 7'56"

Sitiveni Talei – Baritone

Kenneth Young – Conductor

Tasmanian Symphony Orchestra

Recorded by ABC Classic FM, July 29th 2011, Federation Hall, Hobart, Australia

2. *Fire on the Snow Suite for 13 Solo Strings* (2010).aif – 17'40"

Jeremy Williams – Conductor

Jan Sedvika Camerata

Recorded April 2011, Recital Hall, Conservatorium of Music, Hobart, Australia

3. *Fire on the Snow – An Opera in Two Acts* (2010-12) [Folder] – 67'50"

1. Scene One – *Death*.aif – 5'09"

2. Scene Five – *Something Black on the Snow*.aif – 9'05"

3. Scene Six – *Beaten to the Pole*.aif – 11'47"

4. Scene Eight – *Death on the Snow*.aif – 7'30"

5. Scene Nine – *The Blizzard*.aif – 10'12"

6. Scene Ten – *Oates Shall Leave*.aif – 7'11"

7. Scene Eleven – *Approaching the End*.aif – 11'26"

8. Scene Twelve – *Remembrance of setting sail from England*.aif – 2'37"

9. Scene Thirteen – *Hope*.aif – 2'33"

Jamie Allen – Tenor

Benjamin Martin – Tenor

Michael Lampard – Baritone

Phil Joughin – Baritone

Nick Caddick – Bass

Paul Weingott – The Narrator

Gary Wain – Conductor

Jeremy Williamson, Slade Hocking – Trumpets

Mandy Parsons – French Horn

David Scaife – Trombone

John Goldsmith – Bass Trombone

Thomas Misson – Piano/Organ

Calvin McClay – Percussion

Xinyu Guo, Rachel Forster, Rebekah van Emmerik, Gabrielle Robbin – Violins

Damien Holloway, Miaw Lim – Violas

Kate Calwell, Felicity Allan-Eames – Cellos

Emily Becker – Double Bass

Recorded by ABC Classic FM, July 7th 2012, Recital Hall, Conservatorium of Music,
Hobart, Australia

4. *Homage to Lutoslawski* (2012).aif – 6'23"

Gabrielle Robin – Violin

Matthew Anning - Piano

Recorded by Arabella Wain, Michael Smith on March 29th 2013, Recital Hall,
Conservatorium of Music, Hobart, Australia

5. *A Letter to the King of Norway* (2012).aif – 6'32"

Kolio Plachkov – French Horn

Lisa Ibias – Violin 1

Angela Fricilone – Violin 2

Maureen Helfinger – Viola

Recorded July 29th 2012 at Davis Concert Hall, University of Alaska, Fairbanks,
USA

6. *String Quartet No.3 - A Letter to the King of Norway Part 2* (2012).aif – 15'33"

Aaron Barnden – Violin 1

Jessica Bell – Violin 2

Ceridwen Davies – Viola

Caerwen Martin – Cello

Recorded for Crackbell Records by Silo String Quartet on April 21st 2013 at Fridy
Studios, Melbourne, Australia

2. Recital - March 2011

1. *Sonata for Clarinet and Piano* – Mvt.II (2005).aif – 8’20”

Brigid Burke – Clarinet

David McNichol – Piano

2. *The Ice Barrier* (Chamber Version) (2011).aif – 14’36”

Michael Lampard – Baritone

Abby Fraser – Flute

Xinyu Guo – Violin

Michael Kieran Harvey – Piano

3. *Vacuum Metastabilty Event - Sonata for Piano* (2009).aif – 23’22”

Michael Kieran Harvey – Piano

Recorded by ABC Classic FM, March 6th 2011, Recital Hall, Conservatorium of Music, Hobart, Australia

3. Miscellaneous Recordings

1. *Sonata for Flute* – Mvt.II (2007).aif – 4’06”

Abby Fraser – Flute

Recorded October 2010, Recital Hall, Conservatorium of Music, Hobart, Australia

2. *Constellationism II for Flute, Clarinet, Piano, Violin, Cello* (2009).aif – 13’37”

Roy Amotz – Flute

Michal Beit Halachmi – Clarinet

Naaman Wagner – Piano

Cordelia Hagmann – Violin

Shira Mani – Cello

Xu Yi An - Conductor

Recorded at the Asian Composers’ League Festival 2012, October 17th 2012, Hateiva Hall, Tel Aviv, Israel

Folder 2 [Folio Pdfs]

1. Exegesis – *The simplification of complex notation presented in aleatoric forms.*
2. Composition Folio

Abstract

The simplification of complex notation presented in aleatoric forms

This project seeks to find solutions to questions of complex musical notation and whether they can be simplified by using techniques of limited-aleatory. A folio of compositions has been written, constituting eighty percent of this project. These compositions demonstrate that by using limited-aleatoric notation developed by Witold Lutosławski (1913-1994), that I can achieve a complex outcome than if I had used a more complicated rhythmic language. The exegesis constitutes twenty percent of the thesis with the remaining technique. As the musical language of composition grew more complex during the 20th century there also developed the need for ever more complex notational systems. The performers' often-improvisatory input was abandoned in favour of a strict control from the composer in a hyper-detailed notation. As notation of melody, harmony and rhythm became more complex, the performance outcome often sounded as a 'notated improvisation' wherein all sense of metre and melody seemed to be lost. This led inevitably to aleatoric practices in the 1960s of notating more simple ideas but arranging them to create more complex outcomes. In my own composition the need for hyper-notated scores has given way to simpler forms where an element of chance has been introduced at the point of performance of the score. The compositions I write do not strictly fall into total forms of chance or indeterminacy as I still exercise a level of control in the organisation of structure, pitch and time. By allowing a degree of aleatory or randomness into the score there is a room for a simpler notation working to achieve a blurring of melody, harmony and rhythm that occurred in many of my earlier complex scores. In this exegesis I will show how examples of extreme notational complexity and simpler notation through aleatoric techniques (although at times graphically experimental) achieve the same ends in compositional and sonic complexity to the performer and listener.

Chapter One: Introduction and literature Review

The main subject of this composition folio and exegesis is to examine how issues of notational complexity can be dealt with by using techniques that draw upon elements of indeterminacy. Using models derived from the limited-aleatoric notation of Witold Lutosławski (1913-1994), I have demonstrated in my own compositions how these methods circumvent the need for complex rhythmic subdivisions. The exploration of indeterminate elements led Lutosławski to formulate a musical language that necessitated the exclusion of the strict adherence of meter that has dominated much of the history of Western music. The main aims of these experiments in notation and the use of limited-aleatory are to present music to performers that could create a high level of complexity without the need for exhaustive amounts of rehearsal time. Each piece had a very specific set of requirements to fulfill. Some pieces were written to test a hypothesis and enable the successful techniques to be explored further in other pieces. The key pieces in this folio were to be an opera, an orchestral piece and a string quartet. During my candidature it became apparent that further exploration into techniques would be need to expand into other pieces to help the process of evolution.

The folio of compositions I have written explore Lutosławskian methods of limited-aleatory in order for me to better present my own explorations into complexity. The complexity of the musical structure and the complexity of the notation used has been the crux of my compositional process up until now. I now finding myself addressing question as to whether I can achieve the same results with a simpler notation, i.e. can I express complexity simply? Or is complexity merely complicated? Whether this complexity is part of the process of composition or the notation, I have always been drawn to expressing complex ideas and

sounds. I have also viewed the compositional process as more than a tool for the construction of new music but rather a construct for the solving of puzzles and structural ideas. Central to my process is a sense of architecture, the designing and execution of a grand design or formal scheme for the musical language. To merely write a collection of notes and explore their interactions is not enough, there needs to be a solid framework on which to ‘hang’ a musical interpretation like paintings on the walls. Disparate to these musical constructs were the abilities or wishes of the performers, a series of confrontations with performers led to a rethink of my stance on complexity.

This project demonstrates that without surrendering the principles of complex musical architecture I can create definitive rhythmic and polyphonic forms that still adhere to the aesthetic of complex music. My folio contains works for three large-scale ensembles and three chamber works. The larger ensembles consist of a work for solo baritone voice and symphony orchestra, an opera with a cast of six and chamber orchestra and a suite for thirteen strings arranged from sections of the opera. The chamber works consist of a piece for violin and piano, a quartet for French horn, two violins and a viola, and a string quartet. In all of these pieces are to be found methods and techniques employing limited-aleatory to generate a level of indeterminacy to better simulate rhythmic complexity. This folio of compositions represents eighty per cent of this project.

The exegesis will look at how Lutosławski’s methods of limited-aleatory provide a satisfying alternative in the context of my own composition. Discussion of his methods and the way I have incorporated these methods into my folio of compositions will constitute the remaining twenty per cent of this project.

Over the past several years I have been drawn to music that exhibits traits of indeterminacy and aleatory. It is within these styles of notation that I believe I can present complex musical structures without the strenuous demands of past works. In 2008 after the rehearsals and performance of my piece for two guitars and soprano, *Cenozoic (7 Guitar Songs)*, the performers asked me if I had considered the possibility of notating the piece without bar lines. As with many of my compositions over the past two decades, I have usually written complex rhythms in a relatively simple time signature, the ebb and flow of rubato and acceleration built into the subdivisions of the rhythm, the bar merely serving as a reminder as to one's position in the score. Much of the music had been written across beats and the bar line, thus the redundancy of the bar line became apparent. The removal of these constraints helped the performer independently execute their part and allow indeterminacy into the performance. At a certain point complex rhythms cannot be entirely accurate when executed by human beings, a certain level of chance and indeterminacy results in the placement of the rhythm.

In composing my String Quartet No.2 later in 2008, I explored this notion and wrote without barlines. Over the course of twenty minutes the quartet performed seventeen sections that were separated by a pause or fermata. The pauses were designed as meeting points at the end of a section to allow performers to reorientate themselves and catch up for the next section. I have often thought about these sections as the joining of floors to walls to ceilings inside a dwelling. Unsightly gaps are hidden with skirting boards and cornicing, the musical equivalent are pauses and fermatas. It is the hiding of the gaps and joins that help the music flow as a narrative without revealing the structural elements. Within each section of the quartet the performer, though given strictly instructions regarding tempo, is to execute their part without regard for the other performers. The quartet ensemble instead becomes a quartet

of soloists each competing for recognition, the effect is that the group does not want to sound like a quartet.

A by-product of this technique was that previously explored rhythmic complexities in my compositions were visually simplified. The complex outcome is decided by the misalignment or chance encounter of the parts; their counterpoint now unsynchronised. Indeterminacy renders the score as merely a vague map, the destinations constantly changing albeit only subtly. Despite the level of indeterminacy allowed into this score, it still remains the same piece. Two subsequent performances and recordings yielded subtle differences, duration of performance, and placement of notes. There was no mistaking the structural integrity of the piece remained intact and had not disintegrated through interpretation.

The same year, 2008 also brought an encounter with the score of Lutoławski's Symphony No.3 (1973-83). Although I owned a recording of this work and was intimately familiar with its sound I had never seen the score. I was aware of Lutoławski's place in contemporary music but had never given much thought to the execution or techniques that he employed. The revelation that the score contained a far less complex notation than I had imagined was intriguing. Parts of the score did employ unusual techniques, namely the presentation of the 'limited-aleatory' but for the most part represented simplicity in its rhythmic language. Lutoławski's techniques presented a way of conveying complex aural results through a simpler form of notation.

Primary sources of literature are selected scores and recordings of Lutosławski that show a development in his limited-aleatoric notation starting with *Jeux Venetians* (1960) through to his Third Symphony (1973-83). Examples from his late period of composition plot a stylistic

and consistent approach to his notation. Secondary sources include interviews that Lutosławski gave as well as some analysis of these techniques.

A misconception that is often made about contemporary music is only music that has a complex notation can be complex and the opposition to this; simpler music has a simple notation. As discussed by Richard Toop in 1993, it is often the words complex and complicated that are the cause of confusion.¹ Toop argues that relationship of complexity to difficulty translates to complexity to complicated, the latter usually the intent description sought by the listener. The presentation of complex musical structures is not a unique pursuit to the twentieth and twenty-first centuries but rather a driving force behind the development of Western music as a whole. As Toop states “a trait of Western music has been the pursuit of complexity and the underlying axiom that “given x , assume the possibility of $x+1$.” ”² The possibilities presented to us as composers in the form of complexity have helped shape and develop notational complexity. He argues that a work like Beethoven’s *Grosse Fuge* while not notationally demanding or complicated still represents a complex structural architecture, alternately Liszt’s *Mazeppa Etude* “may astonish through virtuosity”³ but not being musically complex, it’s just hard to play. In the early 1990s disagreements over complex music and difficult notation were emotionally charged and commonplace in the Australian new music landscape; the factional point scoring essentially by-passed the issue of aesthetic complexity, core to the works’ existence. The perceived complexity by the listener does not necessarily facilitate the use of complicated notation in the score.

¹ Richard Toop, “On Complexity” *Perspectives of New Music* 31:1 (1993): 43.

² Toop, 43.

³ Toop, 46.

The music of Brian Ferneyhough is considered synonymous with complexity and he more or less echoes this in a conversation with composer James Boros;

Of course, ‘complexity’ is always relative to the implied position of the observer; even superficially quite simple phenomena can be...‘deconstructed’ into...complex and unpredictable patterns.⁴

He also states “I am concerned with keeping the listener constantly aware of complexity as an inescapable given.”⁵ Though Ferneyhough acknowledges the relative standpoint of the listener to complexity, his music is deliberately furnished with an aesthetic designed to confound the virtuosic integrity of the performer. The deliberate choice of hyper-complex notation in Ferneyhough’s music reduces the performers’ execution of the score to a subservient attempt to reach the end of the piece. This is music that is both complex and complicated. Both performer and listener alike have no illusions as to where his music sits; it is complex music with a complicated notation.

⁴ Brian Ferneyhough and James Boros, “Composing a viable (if transitory) Self” *Perspectives of New Music* 32:1 (1994): 115.

⁵ Ferneyhough and Boros, 115.

The image shows the first system of a musical score for 'The Rose Tree' from 'The Nutcracker'. The score is written for a full orchestra, including woodwinds, percussion, piano, and strings. The instruments listed on the left are Clarinet, Flute, Oboe, Vibraphone/Marimba, Piano, Violin, and Cello. The music is in 3/4 time, as indicated by the time signature at the beginning of the Clarinet part. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings (e.g., *f*, *mf*, *ff*, *pp*, *sfz*, *cresc.*, *dim.*). There are also articulation marks like slurs and accents. The system is divided into two measures by a vertical line. The first measure starts with a key signature of one flat (B-flat) and a tempo marking of 'Allegretto'. The second measure continues the musical phrase. The score is written for a full orchestra, including woodwinds, percussion, piano, and strings.

The American composer Thomas De Lio also touches on the differences between complex and complicated. “Any complexity which may be involved in either creating or appreciating

a musical work has little to do necessarily with the complexity of that work's surface.”⁶ The work's surface in this case is the score, as it is the most tangible part of the compositional process. But this prompts the question; is a piece of music the notation or is it the performed interpretation of the notation?

As I mentioned earlier, an encounter with the limited-aleatory of Lutosławski helped me to realise that complexity could be with a relatively simplified notation. To Lutosławski a composition is quite clearly an activity for the participation of musicians aside from its structural concerns.⁷ As mentioned earlier, music that is difficult to perform often requires an indeterminate or ‘aleatoric’ solution. Replacing the exact placement of rhythmic complexity with more indeterminate subdivisions over longer periods of time can help achieve more or less the same effect. Clearly if the execution of the score is in itself the composition and the notation is relegated to being a set of instructions, then the listener is still presented with more or less the same construct.

Lutosławski, in explaining the use of *ad libitum* in his aleatoric works, said

“The very concept of collective *ad libitum* can be considered a reaction of composer-performer to the often absurd demands which some composers have made of performers in the last few years...I understand music not only as a series of sound phenomena but also as an activity which is carried out by a group of human beings...”⁸

⁶ Thomas De Lio, “The Complexity of experience” *Perspectives of New Music* 31:1 (1993): 70.

⁷ Lutosławski quoted in Michael Leslie Klein, “A theoretical study of the late music of Witold Lutosławski: New interactions of pitch, rhythm, and form.” (PhD diss., New York State University, 1995), 102.

⁸ Lutosławski quoted in Michael Leslie Klein, 102.

Lutosławski realised during the late 1950s that the type of music he wished to produce, of a type encompassing a new level of complexity, might require a solution other than a more complicated notation. During 1960 he heard a radio broadcast of John Cage's *Concerto for Piano and Orchestra* (1950),⁹ which gave him the idea of using 'chance' procedures.¹⁰

Lutosławski was not interested in aleatory or chance determining the form of his composition but instead to create a framework inside an ensemble to present new ideas. He himself acknowledges that the use of 'aleatory' or the loosening of time connections between sounds is not in itself a great innovation.¹¹

The rise of indeterminacy after the Second World War was seen by many as something of a reaction against the dominance of serialism that swept much of Europe and the United States of America. The exclusive application of indeterminacy has been the elimination of style.¹² It helped Cage intensify the importance of sounds and the environment. Indeterminacy itself is not an entirely invented concept of the twentieth century; examples have been found as early as the eighteenth century. Mozart explored the concept of a 'musical dice game' in sketches for his Adagio from the String Quintet K.516 (1787).¹⁴ Gustav Mahler explored its uses in woodwind writing, a simple accelerando helping to achieve a sense of aleatory in the first movement of his Symphony No.3 (1893-1896).¹⁵ The marking in the score reads "ohne Rücksicht auf die andern (without regard to others)." Much of the later music of American composer, Charles Ives requires indeterminate or aleatoric solutions to the very challenging

⁹ James Pritchett, et al. "Cage, John." *Grove Music Online. Oxford Music Online.* (Oxford University Press), accessed May 18, 2013,

<http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com/subscriber/article/grove/music/A2223954>.

¹⁰ Charles Bodman Rae, *The Music of Lutosławski* (London: Faber and Faber, 1994), 75.

¹¹ Zbigniew Skowron, *Lutosławski on Music* (Lanham, Maryland: The Scarecrow Press, 2007), 114.

¹² Bryan R. Simms, *Music of the Twentieth Century: Style and Structure* (New York: Schirmer Books, 1986), 357.

¹⁴ Paul Griffiths, "Aleatory" *Grove Music Online*,

<http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com.ezproxy.utas.edu.au/subscriber/article/grove/music/00509?q=aleatory> (accessed 23/03/11).

¹⁵ Gustav Mahler. *Symphony No.3.* (New York: Dover Publications, 1989), 51.

and complex rhythms found in his scores. Parts of his Symphony No.4 (1910-1916) require the coordinated effort of two conductors each leading an ensemble through disparate musical threads. Henry Cowell's *Mosaic Quartet* (*String Quartet No.3*, 1934-35) permits the performers to choose the order of movements; a different form thereby arises out of the same structure. John Cage's experiments with compositional form, utilising the I Ching further developed the role of indeterminacy. The use of chance procedures to help determine form, structure and performance requirements freed post-war music from "ideas of order" with "spontaneous actions".¹⁶

A very simple definition of 'aleatory' is "A term applied to music whose composition and/or performance is, to a greater or lesser extent, undetermined by the composer."¹⁷ An expansion further to this acknowledges that whilst all music is subject to aleatoric interpretation¹⁸ the term usually describes music in which a composer had exercised a deliberate withdrawal of control in the performed realisation of the music. Three types of scores that employ aleatory may be distinguished; (i) the use of random procedures in the generation of fixed compositions; (ii) the allowance of choice to the performer(s) among formal options stipulated by the composer; and (iii) methods of notation which reduce the composer's control over the sounds in a composition.¹⁹ While much has been written about the use of indeterminacy in twentieth century composition, Lutosławski saw the use of aleatory as a way to shake the bonds of the ensemble. In a lecture given at Tanglewood in 1962, Lutosławski discusses the uses of two types of aleatory. He calls them "large-scale" and "small-scale" aleatorism.²⁰ The large-scale decides the whole form of the work by chance,

¹⁶ Simms, 360.

¹⁷ Paul Griffiths, "Aleatory"

¹⁸ As it is impossible for a composer to dictate every performable element of a composition the performer always resorts to aleatoric solutions in performance.

¹⁹ Griffiths, "Aleatory"

²⁰ Skowron, 41.

whilst in the small-scale it is the small details of the work that are subject to chance. It is the use of aleatory on the small scale that Lutosławski developed while the main formal contours remained the determined parameters.²¹

A large-scale use of aleatory may rely on the performer deciding on the sequence of sections, for example A, B, and C. The freedom of the performer thus creates the possibilities for many separate yet similar works based on the combinations of A, B and C. The role of indeterminacy creates performances where the listener seemingly hears the work each time, even though the same elements are repeated. Small-scale is the type of aleatory Lutosławski saw as “enriching the language of music.”²² The new rhythmic possibilities of chance enable intricate and subtly endless combinations of instrumental colour in the large-scale musical structures. This formed the basis of Lutosławski’s experiments in aleatoric-counterpoint and allowed the further expansion of his chordal serialism.

Jadwiga Paja discusses the way in which Lutosławski combines the traditional structures of pre-1900 structural organisation with his dodecaphonic and hexachordal structures and aleatoric techniques to create polyphony.²³ Whilst many of Lutosławski’s early works demonstrate contrapuntal techniques such as fugato, canon and stretto, his works in the ‘aleatoric period’ look to the use of unsynchronised polyphonic devices in the instrumental texture to create an aleatoric-counterpoint. The deliberate non-synchronisation of notes and rests ensures that the prevailing pitch structure results in a “diffusional aggregation.”²⁴ This ensures that the static harmonic sections retain their character but are also afforded harmonic

²¹ Skowron, 42.

²² Skowron, 43.

²³ Paja Jadwiga, “The Polyphonic Aspect of Lutosławski’s Music” *Acta Musicologica* 62: 2/3 (1990) 186.

²⁴ Jadwiga, 186.

richness through diffusional techniques. The precise notation of the parts, to be performed *ad libitum*, is designed so that they miss each other thus ensuring a constant but rhythmically interesting aural result.

Lutoławski's harmony has no connection with the major-minor system instead employing intervallically-determined relationships both vertically and horizontally. From 1960 Lutosławski almost exclusively uses twelve note chords for his compositions; his serial techniques explore the intervallic relationships between the notes of the chords. In the beginning of the first subject from the Fugue from the Preludes and Fugue for 13 solo strings (1972) the intervals used in the 12-note chord are made up of major seconds and perfect fifths. It is the juxtaposition of intervals and their complex iterations that constitutes the polyphony in Lutoławski's work.

In his earliest work with limited-aleatory, Lutosławski used polyphony across the whole ensemble. In later works polymorphic-polyphonic structures are seen in single instrumental lines. The continual development of "enlargement and amplification of pitch material" dispersed across the ensemble exploits the individual instrumental timbre and in the context of its arrangement, forming "diffusional polyphony".²⁶

Directionality seems to be at the very heart of Lutoławski's music. The concept of *akcja*, or plot, looks at his attempts to create "truly goal-orientated structures" and "solid musical content"²⁷. Reyland looks at what constitutes events in a 'musical plot' and how Lutosławski

²⁶ Jadwiga, 190.

²⁷ Nicholas Reyland, "Lutosławski 'Akcja', and the poetics of musical plot" *Music and Letters* 88: 4 (2007) 606.

resolved these problems in his works after 1960. Logical applications of succession, culmination and resolution are the major achievements in these works.

Lutoławski's early education in composition with teacher Witold Maliszewski showed him the importance of the "psychology of form".²⁹ The development of syntactical content both harmonic and thematic and the subservience of statistical formal materials to their articulation³⁰ become the driving force behind Lutoławski's formal concerns. Maliszewski's characters of narrative reveal the content of *akcja*. The four main characters are "narrative, transitional, introductory and terminative".³¹ Their definitions and character within the relationship of a particular section of form help direct the listener through the various structural stages and goals.

Music of "narrative" character is the most important and forms the basis of the musical argument and dominates the attention of the listener. Lutoławski's explains this section as:

"“I hear this and nothing else occupies my attention”. Passages of a transitional nature: “I hear this, but, above all, I feel that what I hear is leading me on to something different which I shall hear in a moment.” Introductory: “I hear this and realise that actually I am anticipating the hearing of something else.” And Concluding: “I hear this, but I realise that in a moment the whole form or some stage of it is about to end.””³²

²⁹ Douglas Rust, "Conversation with Witold Lutosławski" *The Musical Quarterly* 79: 1 (1995) 207-223.

³⁰ Reyland, 609.

³¹ Reyland, 610.

³² Lutosławski quoted in Reyland, 611.

The way in which Lutosławski thinks about the passage of musical ideas is crucial to his content and the articulative shape of his forms. His constructions of large-scale forms demonstrate his priority for the mapping of major ‘narrative’ events.

Our first consideration should be the moments of intense musical significance....With these moments we place others, less arresting, which by themselves are of no great intrinsic significance and which would lose their meaning if taken out of their context....because the significance of such moments depends above all on their relationship to other moments of the form....In other words: their significance depends first and foremost on their formal function....These two types of music constitute the foundation upon which to build a larger form, and upon our ability to manipulate them depends the architectural worth of our large forms.³³

The *akcja* is revealed through the presentation and relationship of important and thematic material. Lutosławski also likens this material to the “entry of new character[s] in a drama”,³⁴ where the main subject takes on the role of protagonist. The workings of his music follow the same interactions, epiphanies, and transformations of the characters in literary plots.³⁵ Lutosławski employs not only harmonic and thematic forms to reveal his *akcja* but also constructs shapes and events that colour and characterize important musical landmarks.

When I start work, it is as though I am flying over a city, and slowly losing height I can see more and more clearly the outlines, the streets and houses. Naturally I also

³³ Lutosławski quoted in Reyland, 611.

³⁴ Reyland, 610.

³⁵ Reyland, 612.

start work frequently near the ‘earth’, when I see every detail very clearly and in close-up...³⁶

Lutosławski’s music revolves around the shape and substance. The shapes inside the form become crucial to the understanding of the definitions and parameters of sections. Key ideas are often represented through non-traditional shapes and groupings of instrumental colour and moments of “limited-aleatory”. Reyland provides a useful table to show these parameters.

³⁶ Lutosławski quoted in Bálint András Varga, “Lutosławski Profile” *Witold Lutosławski in Conversation with Bálint András Varga* (London, 1976), 35.

TABLE 1. Lutosławski's parameters for the creation of musical ideas³⁷

| Parameters | Summary of Lutoslawski's description |
|--|--|
| 'Disposition of sounds in the of a musical gamut' | The registral placement of sounds, the compass sonority, its relative highness or lowness, compactness or looseness |
| 'Timbre' | The individual instruments or families playing and the effects on their sounds of register, dynamics, attack, means of tone production, different combinations, etc. |
| 'Types of rhythm, and frequency aleatory of impulses' rhythmic | The contrast between conducted and limited- sections, types, speeds, and complexities of groupings, etc. |
| 'Intensity' | Dynamic levels and the number of instruments playing |

With Maliszewski's concepts of narrative forms as a basis, Lutosławski was able to adapt these ideas to suit a more contemporary idiom better. The substitution of 'static' for Maliszewski's 'narrative' with and the nominating of 'transitory, introductory and terminative' to 'dynamic' Lutosławski better explain his musical concepts. Static music and

³⁷ Reyland, 612.

its characterization of “staying in the same register, with the same timbre and intensity” was linked by the dynamic, “a lack of balance...they exert some kind of force...and direct our attention to what is just about to follow”.³⁸

Table 2 shows the types of musical characters employed in these forms.

TABLE 2. Static and dynamic events³⁹

| Type of event | Maliszewski terms | Desired affect on listener perception (Lutoslawski's description of Maliszewski's characters) | Musical characteristics indicated in 'Form' |
|----------------------|--|---|--|
| Static | Narrative; content | 'I hear this and nothing else occupies my attention' | Sustained harmonies, distinctive motive ideas, No obviously goal-directed changes in tempo, timbre, dynamic level, etc. |
| Dynamic | Introductory, transitional, concluding; formal | 'I hear this, but, above all, I feel that what I hear is leading me on to something different which I shall hear in a moment' | Changing harmonies, rapidly evolving or repeated motivic ideas, shifting dynamic levels, more obviously goal-directed changes to dynamic level, rhythm and tempo, timbre, etc. |

³⁸ Reyland, 613.

³⁹ Reyland, 613.

Rust examines the question of perception and how the listener can perceive the complexities found in Lutosławski's musical *akcja*, by defining the musical landscape as regions 'static' and 'dynamic'.⁴⁰ Examples provided from the Second Symphony (1967) pose two important questions. Firstly, how much pitch contour detail can the ear perceive in this music? And secondly, what do those details mean?⁴¹ From an examination of two bars from the Lutosławski's Symphony No.2 (1967)⁴² and the density of the material, the section he chooses has opposing glissandi in the wind and strings with brass, piano and pizzicato punctuations. The texture of this example calls into question the notion of 'perception' and if indeed the casual listener can discern the complexities inherent in the orchestration and texture. Rust uses the word "sound mass"⁴³ but I think this is not entirely accurate to describe Lutosławski's music. His music does share textural aspects of some of his contemporaries, such as Penderecki, but it is Lutosławski's dedication to pitch based serialism and not just the exploration of dense sound textures that sets him apart. Lutosławski's use of established classical forms juxtaposed with "aleatoric-counterpoint" made him a unique voice in twentieth century music.

Rust examines the seven independent voices in the Second Symphony and he questions whether a listener can discern the separate melodic strands, would five or even four voices have been more discernable? It is Lutosławski's use and manipulation of textural density that is at work. Rust asks; "At a tempo of crotchet = 142 would it not have been easier to write parallel motion for the wind?"⁴⁴ Had Lutosławski done this then the density in the harmonic relationship would have sounded very different. It is these stresses in density and the

⁴⁰ Douglas Rust, "Two questions of perception in Lutosławski's Second Symphony" *Perspectives of New Music* 42: 2 (2004) 190.

⁴¹ Rust, 190.

⁴² Rust, 191.

⁴³ Rust, 192.

⁴⁴ Rust, 193.

relationship between the serial uses of intervals that flavour Lutosławski's harmonic texture. Textural intricacy results in the passage having a dense harmonic palette, (the addition of voices (seven or eleven) conveys the complexity Lutosławski wrote). Three voices will sound very different from seven, even to a listener with no previous training. Lutosławski's exploits the dissonance despite the fact that the speed makes it difficult to discern exactly the minutiae in the notation. While this example was strictly notated in $\frac{3}{4}$ these ideas also are apparent in Lutosławski's *ad libitum* sections. The controlled manipulation of harmonic material in these sections of limited-aleatory and the resulting level of aleatoric-counterpoint or polyphony lend Lutosławski's music an aural complexity simultaneous to exploits a simpler rhythmic language.

Rust also discussed with Lutosławski his compositional outlook in an article taken from an interview with the composer in late 1993, and published in 1995⁴⁵ just after the composer's death. The bulk of the interview discusses Lutosławski's uses of harmony and more importantly the development and research of his twelve-note chordal techniques. Aside from the application of limited-aleatory and the deliberate construction of non-synchronise polyphony, Lutosławski's entire encompassing goal, structurally, was built from intervallic relationships utilized in combinations of twelve-note chords. Lutosławski was very careful in what he revealed, his dislike of discussing works in progress or details of compositional techniques is apparent. Rust carefully drew answers from Lutosławski about the nature of his compositional devices and the aesthetic standpoint that he composed from. Also discussed is the apparent simplicity, which Lutosławski further develops, in his later works. A parallel between the polyphonic nature of his second and third symphonies allude to refinements in

⁴⁵ Rust, "Conversation with Witold Lutosławski" 207-223.

his techniques as his aleatory moves from polyphonic building blocks to enhancements in melodic content.

Both Michael Klein and Steven Stucky have made considerable contributions in the field of research of the music of Lutosławski. Stucky's book, *Lutosławski and his Music*⁴⁶ examines the work and creative output of Lutosławski beginning with his early years after the Second World War in Warsaw. Lutosławski's output as a composer in the dark years of Stalin's domination of the Eastern Bloc countries received harsh criticism, relegating him to virtual obscurity. Works from this early period contained many celebrated works but it was not until Stalin's death in 1953 and the subsequently relaxation in cultural attitudes, that Lutosławski's music was able to find an audience in greater Europe and the United States of America.⁴⁷ It was these same changes in attitude that also fostered the changes Lutosławski employed to develop his unique compositional voice later in his life.

Michael Klein's doctoral thesis from 1995 examined the interaction of Lutosławski's pitch, rhythm and form.⁴⁸ In particular he examines the interactions of these elements within the boundaries of "limited-aleatory" and how they help the music gain a sense of unique identity. Klein has analysed Lutosławski's methods of twelve-note chordal serialism in the context of aleatory and how both methods of organization helped synthesis his sound. Lutosławski's development of chordal serialism was his reaction against the twelve-tone serial techniques initiated by Schoenberg but still continuing into the later half of the twentieth century. Serialism relied on the absence of a tonal centre but rather the annunciation of a tone row; Lutosławski wished his serialism to be grounded in harmonic principles that gave importance

⁴⁶ Steven Stucky, *Lutosławski and his Music* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1981)

⁴⁷ Stucky, 58.

⁴⁸ Klein, 98.

to the interval and subsequent utterances of notes in relation to intervallic distance.⁴⁹

Lutosławski's exploration of intervallic relationships found within twelve-note chords helped him achieve a harmonic language that did not rely on the minor second.⁵⁰ By limiting intervallic qualities of a chord, for instance a chord only constructed with intervals of a major second and perfect fifths, Lutosławski was able to manipulate the tension and resolution of harmonic organization in his later works. Similarly the slow moving nature of his harmonic style best suited his developing ideas on aleatory.

Aside from the theoretical writings on the music of Lutosławski, I have found in the composer's own recordings of his works an endorsement of the techniques he explored. Despite the growing trend of experimentalism in the latter half of the twentieth century, Lutosławski still experienced bias and negativity towards his developing and unique style of notation so much that he embarked on conducting lessons during the 1960s. Many of the memorable recordings of his works are under the baton of the composer himself. In particular the recordings of the *Symphony No.2* and *Trois Poemes d'Henri Michaux*⁵¹ demonstrate his prowess on the podium and his interpretive flair of his own work. These recordings help understand his methods and techniques of "limited-aleatory" and "polyphonic-aleatory" through the clarity of expression. The use of skillful ensemble writing reveals the success of these methods of articulating aleatory across such a complex group as the modern symphony orchestra. With scores such as these, it is sometimes difficult to gain a clear grasp of the resultant sound from the notation. The aleatory used deliberately misrepresents the beginning, end and synchronization of sections. It is not until the recording has revealed the construction

⁴⁹ Stucky, 241.

⁵⁰ Nikolska, 105.

⁵¹ Witold Lutosławski, *Symphony No.2, Trois Poemes d'Henri Michaux*, Witold Lutosławski, dir. Polish Radio National Symphony Orchestra and the Krakow Radio Chorus, EMI Recordings 517 634 2, 1994.

and juxtaposition of these fragmented ideas that one can understand the deep thinking present in such techniques.

As explained earlier, my own introduction to the recordings of Lutosławski had perhaps presented a false notion of what the music may have looked like. It wasn't until I read through the score of Symphony No.3 that I could begin to grasp the fluent way in which the notation unfolded. To the uninitiated the music could either sound almost totally improvised or totally controlled. It was the discovery of the successful integration of aleatoric and orchestral writing that I realised that my own work may benefit from the same experiments. The goal of my composition folio is to explore and implement methods of controlled or "limited-aleatory" using the notation Lutosławski as a model. Further to the development of my own compositional craft, these models will be a starting point to eventually articulate my own ideas with my own style of notation.

The main works that I have written for this folio and had performed are an opera, a symphonic work with solo baritone and a string quartet. The successful implementation of these techniques and subsequent questions that emerged from rehearsals and performances will be addressed in a later chapter. The working models that are developed in these compositions will provide answers to the questions of complexity and performability that have been at the forefront of my practice. My methodology in the exegesis includes a comparison of aleatoric techniques in Lutosławski's late period.⁵² These correspond to the types of ensembles I have written for. As Lutosławski did not write an opera, the work for chorus and wind orchestra, *Trois Poemes d'Henri Michaux* (1963) will be used as a model and compared with my opera, *Fire on the Snow*. Performance outcomes will also help in

⁵² Lutosławski's late period starts with the completion of *Jeux vénitens* (1960), his first piece exploring "limited-aleatory" through to the composer's death in 1994

testing whether these techniques have provided a workable solution in simplifying my notation and providing a less complex notation.

As previously stated, the aleatoric techniques found in these works of Lutosławski are the starting point as models for the formulation of my own techniques and methods of aleatory, and will continue to inform my composition beyond the scope of the doctorate. The main aim of the composition folio is not to copy or replicate Lutosławski's techniques exactly but to use them as a solution to my question of complexity. Lutosławski's compositions sound like his not only for the techniques of limited-aleatory that he devised but also by his manipulation of specific interval combinations used in twelve-note chords. The limited-aleatory is really a by-product of his serial technique, a way for the detail and relationships between intervals to find a polyphonic voice. As will be discussed in an upcoming chapter, my music, though serial in nature does not utilise a convention of using all twelve pitches either through melodic or harmonic means.

The originality to my approach is to enhance my own creative harmonic language and retain a level of rhythmic complexity that I am satisfied with. It must be pointed out that during my process of adopting techniques of limited-aleatory, my own music has shifted from a linear, horizontal serialism to a vertical, chordal method. Whilst I haven't adopted the same type of intervallic method employed by Lutosławski, I have nevertheless found the shift to chordal serialism satisfying in that it has allowed for greater reliance on intuitive composition. In the early days of my experiments in serial pre-compositional methods I quickly discovered that much of the final piece could be derived from my formulas and methods. Unfortunately these do not make for pieces that capture a listener's interest, including my own. Refinements of these techniques over time helped my music progress from formulaic exercises to more

intuitively rounded compositions but I have always retained a degree of control over my material. One major technique in allowing more intuitive elements into my work was to generate large amounts of musical material (i.e. pitch sequences, rhythmic patterns and combinations) and apply filters. These filters would help in construction of short scores from which I could write and orchestrate the music. The main function of a filter is to allow certain elements through to the next step of the process; this would be determined by my desired musical result. From much musical material I would excise and filter out what was not needed. However moving to a more chordal approach that uses the in-built indeterminacy of limited-aleatoric notation, I only needed to generate small amount of material in which to expand upon.

Chapter Two: The simplification of complex notation presented in aleatoric forms

This chapter has been removed for copyright or proprietary reasons.

McIntyre, Scott, The simplification of complex notation presented in aleatoric form, in Poole, Marian. Editor *re-Visions: Proceedings of the New Zealand Musicological Society and the Musicological Society of Australia Joint Conference* hosted by the University of Otago, Dunedin, New Zealand between 2nd and 4th December 2010, Chapter 3, pages 31 – 43

This publication is available at
http://www.msa.org.au/edit/conference_pdfs/Proceedings%20re-Visions%202010%20Conference.pdf

Chapter Three: Methods of Composition

Since my studies as an undergraduate composition student, I have been involved in writing some form of serial music. My fascination began during studies in high school of works by Schoenberg, Berg and Webern. Whilst my admiration for the use of twelve-tone techniques in their works encouraged me to explore these compositional concepts, I was not entirely convinced of using these methods in my own musical output.

Not wanting to use Schoenberg's method of assigning each semi-tone of the chromatic scale to an equal equivalent prompted the exploration of serial music. Schoenberg's ideas promote a 'socialism' of tonality by removing the chordal hierarchy of Western functional harmony⁷¹ but constant and often rapid iterations of all twelve notes of a row seemed a limitation. The music of the Second Viennese School is very colourful and timbrally diverse and atonal serialism can of course generate many combinations of twelve-tone sequences and their permutations in retrograde and inversion. Nevertheless all twelve tones have to be uttered in order to complete the sequence, this constant sounding of the twelve tones paints a musical landscape that can sound tonally repetitive after a time, no matter how varied the matrices are.

I was more interested in the relationships between notes and the interaction on a contextual level of tones in sequence and the approach to a certain note or series of notes, and the discarding of such notes as sequences reveal themselves. Also the intervallic sequence between the notes in a series could provide interest harmonically. I looked for ways that I

⁷¹ Rainer Bischof, "Thema: Der geist der wiener schule." *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* 63, No.1 (2008): 24-32.

could generate material to function in a serial context yet the material could choose how many notes it would discard or retain according to its place along the row.⁷²

During this time I also developed a fascination with the relationships, numerically, between letters of the Alphabet and numbers. Many ancient languages such as Greek and Hebrew made use of these relationships to construct abstractions that explored the nature of word formation and semiotic value. Particular words through substitution shared numerical values with others; often these words would have a linked subtext based on these numbers. This is known as Gematria. Further research into methods of generating musical material led to composers that utilised numerical sequences that could form direct relationships between pitch and rhythm, or time-space. It was in the works of Australian composer, Chris Dench where I found convincing methods to apply numbers to generate pitch and rhythm derived from the use of numerical sliders and numerical combinatoriality.⁷³

I wanted to explore this in the use of people's names or quotes from literature that had some personal meaning for myself. Explorations with these techniques over time helped me to formulate a serialisation my music that also explored a very rhythmically complex music that followed an intricate tonal polyphony. I continued in this trend for many years but grew to eventually reject these processes for a time. The musical results from these 'exercises' were not only difficult to perform but even more difficult to listen to, even for myself. I could no longer write music that I no longer felt any connection to, so the next few years I withdrew from the world of concert music composition. After about a decade I felt I had the desire to revisit my serial techniques and began to think about new applications of serialism but in a

⁷² My use of the word 'row' differs from Schoenberg's; whereas his definition relates to a sequence of twelve non-repeated tones, mine refers to an entire sequence that could encompass many repetitions of similar notes.

⁷³ Richard Toop, "Sulle scale della fenice." *Perspectives of New Music* 29, no.2 (1991): 72-92

new type of musical sound world. I retained those elements of serialism that I had experimented with earlier but imagined a way that the musical outcomes could be shaped differently.

Many of these early serial pieces utilised the sequence across all musical choices. Not only did the numbers govern pitch and time, but also helped generate dynamics, articulations, density in orchestration, tessitura of the range etc. Also these early serial pieces made little room for practical considerations of musical gesture, performability of the music or timing in relation to musical structure. The new approach to adopted serial techniques would still utilise those relationships between letters and numbers but would treat this process as the generation of data only. Whereas composers of traditional diatonic music would explore musical forms through the interaction of chord changes and voice leading, here the numbers would generate material in the same way (that is to say, my music whilst being concerned with the movement of pitches and intervals, I am not so much concerned with the specific pitches that can do this). Data can be shaped and used accordingly to build a musical skeleton; the generation of musical material reveals a structure but never dictates the final outcome of the piece. This new approach would allow a more intuitive use of procedural musical data.

All of my compositions are initially constructed in the same way, when thinking about the development of an idea I begin with this same technique but the trick lies in how to manipulate or arrange the data to give the desired musical result. A piece may be fast or slow, legato or staccato or both. It will be for a specific combination of instruments; all of these factors can influence the design of the preliminary material.

The following analysis of my methodology looks at the structures derived for my opera, *Fire on the Snow*. As mentioned earlier, I was interested in the use of Gematria in its ability to convert letters into numbers and its symbolic value. This helped me to personalise pieces so that a new piece written for a specific performer could be entirely based upon the letters of their name. I was attracted to the uniqueness of these techniques and the level of symbolism it represented. It was a way to personalise the music and imbue it with a deeper meaning that would not be apparent to the listener.

With *Fire on the Snow*, logically the central figure of the story was Captain Robert Falcon Scott. As a starting point for a combination or sequence of letters the use of his name as the basis of the opera seemed obvious. I chose to use his given names, as they would provide a data string of base twelve. Using R O B E R T S C O T T would only give me eleven numbers, which did not fit into my desired parameters. This will be explained in a further chapter. However, the letters, R O B E R T F A L C O N, gave me twelve letters.⁷⁴

R O B E R T F A L C O N

Primary 18 15 2 5 18 20 6 1 12 3 15 14

This first set of numbers (data string) relates to the numerical position of each letter between 1-26. This is the initial sequence from which all data is extracted. Also in this case, this is the primary letter sequence of this particular piece.⁷⁵

⁷⁴ Most people know Scott as Captain Scott, which is also twelve letters but I felt the use of his actual names, not a title of rank, was more suitable.

⁷⁵ A secondary data string would be used for the central scene based from A N T A R C T I C A. Although *Fire on the Snow* only uses two sequences (R O B E R T F A L C O N and A N T A R C T I C A) many pieces I have written combine more than one data string. In my second and third string quartets the letters from the names of each player were used to create their own unique part in the piece. The material for my piano sonata, *Vacuum Metastability Event* (2009) used ten data strings arranged as a crossword puzzle.

Once the primary data string has been determined then a secondary one can be generated.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|----|----|---|---|----|----|---|---|----|---|----|----|
| | R | O | B | E | R | T | F | A | L | C | O | N |
| Primary | 18 | 15 | 2 | 5 | 18 | 20 | 6 | 1 | 12 | 3 | 15 | 14 |
| Secondary | 10 | 8 | 2 | 4 | 11 | 12 | 5 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 9 | 7 |

This second set of numbers relates to the numerical hierarchy of each letter in the primary data string. The twelve numbers in this string are arranged in a sequence that mirrors their numeric value in the alphabet. If the letter with the smallest value is A (equal to 1) and the highest is T (equal to 12), then R is equivalent in value to 10 and so forth. As many words we use often repeat certain letters, for the sake of consistency I always assume the second subsequent iteration of this letter in the initial sequence is the higher value. The letters R O B E R T F A L C O N string contain two Rs and two Os. The first statement of a letter will be the higher value to subsequent repetitions. Thus the first R is the tenth highest number in the sequence, the next R is the eleventh. The same with the O; the first O is the eighth highest letter, and then the next O is the ninth.

This secondary set of numbers is quite important. This sequence helps to provide sequential combinations of the initial line. Matrices can be derived based on an x and y axis (*fig.3.1*). So with the sequence 10, 8, 2, 4, 11, 12, 5, 1, 6, 3, 9, 7 lying along both axes I can extrapolate the rest of the square.

fig 3.1 x/y axis (Primary matrix)

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|----|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 8 | 2 | 4 | 11 | 12 | 5 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 9 | 7 |
| 8 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | | | | | | | | | | | |

So the number of steps between each number is always going to remain consistent utilising base twelve. The number of steps between the first two numbers in the sequence (10 and 8) is always ten steps in base twelve, the next (8 and 2) is six, the next (2 and 4) is two and so on.

The x line can be completed and the y line filled in from the data from x . As each new line of x is calculated then line y can be filled in to complete the sequence.

fig.3.2 Primary Matrix

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|---|----|----|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| 10 | 8 | 2 | 4 | 11 | 12 | 5 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 9 | 7 |
| 8 | 6 | 12 | 2 | 9 | 10 | 3 | 11 | 4 | 1 | 7 | 5 |
| 2 | 12 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 9 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 10 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 3 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 11 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 4 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 7 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 5 | | | | | | | | | | |

fig.3.3 Secondary matrix

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 10 | 8 | 2 | 4 | 11 | 12 | 5 | 1 | 6 | 3 | 9 | 7 |
| 8 | 6 | 12 | 2 | 9 | 10 | 3 | 11 | 4 | 1 | 7 | 5 |
| 2 | 12 | 6 | 8 | 3 | 4 | 9 | 5 | 10 | 7 | 1 | 11 |
| 4 | 2 | 8 | 10 | 5 | 6 | 11 | 7 | 12 | 9 | 3 | 1 |
| 11 | 9 | 3 | 5 | 12 | 1 | 6 | 2 | 7 | 4 | 10 | 8 |
| 12 | 10 | 4 | 6 | 1 | 2 | 7 | 3 | 8 | 5 | 11 | 9 |
| 5 | 3 | 9 | 11 | 6 | 7 | 12 | 8 | 1 | 10 | 4 | 2 |
| 1 | 11 | 5 | 7 | 2 | 3 | 8 | 4 | 9 | 6 | 12 | 10 |
| 6 | 4 | 10 | 12 | 7 | 8 | 1 | 9 | 2 | 11 | 5 | 3 |
| 3 | 1 | 7 | 9 | 4 | 5 | 10 | 6 | 11 | 8 | 2 | 12 |
| 9 | 7 | 1 | 3 | 10 | 11 | 4 | 12 | 5 | 2 | 8 | 6 |
| 7 | 5 | 11 | 1 | 8 | 9 | 2 | 10 | 3 | 12 | 6 | 4 |

The resultant matrix is finished (fig.3.3) and we have a matrix that always expresses the same distance between all numbers in the data string that relates to the initial sequence.

Once this matrix is calculated it is then easy to extrapolate a matrix constructed from the *primary* data string through the use of substitution.

Primary 18 15 2 5 18 20 6 1 12 3 15 14

Secondary 10 8 2 4 11 12 5 1 6 3 9 7

Looking at the relationship between the numbers in both *primary* and *secondary* data strings, we substitute the numbers to make a matrix derived from *primary* numbers. (fig.3.4). For

example, all occurrences of 10 in the *secondary* string are replaced with 18 for the *primary*. All 8s are replaced with 15 and so on. Because the *secondary* string contains no repeated numbers, it is necessary to complete that *secondary* matrix first in order to extrapolate the *primary*.

fig.3.4 Substitution matrix

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| 18 | 15 | 2 | 5 | 18 | 20 | 6 | 1 | 12 | 3 | 15 | 14 |
| 15 | 12 | 20 | 2 | 15 | 18 | 3 | 18 | 5 | 1 | 14 | 6 |
| 2 | 20 | 12 | 15 | 3 | 5 | 15 | 6 | 18 | 14 | 1 | 18 |
| 5 | 2 | 15 | 18 | 6 | 12 | 18 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 3 | 1 |
| 18 | 15 | 3 | 6 | 20 | 1 | 12 | 2 | 14 | 5 | 18 | 15 |
| 20 | 18 | 5 | 12 | 1 | 2 | 14 | 3 | 15 | 6 | 18 | 15 |
| 6 | 3 | 15 | 18 | 12 | 14 | 20 | 15 | 1 | 18 | 5 | 2 |
| 1 | 18 | 6 | 14 | 2 | 3 | 15 | 5 | 15 | 12 | 20 | 18 |
| 12 | 5 | 18 | 20 | 14 | 15 | 1 | 15 | 2 | 18 | 6 | 3 |
| 3 | 1 | 14 | 15 | 5 | 6 | 18 | 12 | 18 | 15 | 2 | 20 |
| 15 | 14 | 1 | 3 | 18 | 18 | 5 | 20 | 6 | 2 | 15 | 12 |
| 14 | 6 | 18 | 1 | 15 | 15 | 2 | 18 | 3 | 20 | 12 | 5 |

From this matrix square rhythm can also be manipulated. These numbers can govern sectional durations and deeper nestings (ie. minutes, bars, rhythms, isorhythmic sequences, etc.)

The other pieces of important data are the cumulative values that these strings yield. In the case of the secondary string it is a simple matter of working out a summation using twelve

numbers. This produces varied results for data strings of different lengths of course. A data string of only two numbers⁷⁶ will yield a value of three. A data string of three will yield a value of six. This is easily calculated by adding from one through to the final number. So a data string of twelve will produce a value of seventy-eight. As mentioned earlier, material is chosen to help realise the initial soundworld and ideas for each piece. A summation of seventy-eight is of a relatively average value to me. A data string of perhaps, twenty would yield a very high summation output, two hundred and ten.

This summation output can also be helpful in determining important structural elements. I roughly envisaged a ninety-minute work for *Fire on the Snow*, the twelve scenes that employ the R O B E R T F A L C O N data string could quite feasibly be seventy-eight minutes in length, theoretically that is.⁷⁷

My final piece of data to extract is possibly the most complicated. Rather than a summation sequence employed with the secondary data string, I use a cumulative method with the primary data string.

| | R | O | B | E | R | T | F | A | L | C | O | N |
|------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|------------|
| Primary | 18 | 15 | 2 | 5 | 18 | 20 | 6 | 1 | 12 | 3 | 15 | 14 |
| Cumulative | 18 | 33 | 35 | 40 | 58 | 78 | 84 | 85 | 97 | 100 | 115 | 129 |

⁷⁶ I have never used a data string of such a small value. I have always considered three to be the smallest data string pertaining to any useful information.

⁷⁷ It is worth noting that actual lengths of score and their subsequent performance can vary greatly so these numbers are purely academic in a structural context.

The cumulative sequence is derived from the subsequent addition of the numbers in the primary data string. So 18 plus 15 yields 33, 33 plus 2 is 35 and so on. The final total of 129 is the cumulative value of all numbers in the primary data string.

This new data string can also be laid out on an x and y -axis along the bottom and right column so that the largest value resides in the bottom right corner of the matrix.

fig.3.5 Slider Matrix

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|------------|
| A | | | | | | | | | | | | 18 |
| B | | | | | | | | | | | | 33 |
| C | | | | | | | | | | | | 35 |
| D | | | | | | | | | | | | 40 |
| E | | | | | | | | | | | | 58 |
| F | | | | | | | | | | | | 78 |
| G | | | | | | | | | | | | 84 |
| H | | | | | | | | | | | | 85 |
| I | | | | | | | | | | | | 97 |
| J | | | | | | | | | | | | 100 |
| K | | | | | | | | | | | | 115 |
| L | 18 | 33 | 35 | 40 | 58 | 78 | 84 | 85 | 97 | 100 | 115 | 129 |

To fill in the rest of the matrix each row is divided by the value of row L (this figure is essentially a percentage of L) and then multiplying it by each subsequent column. For example we divide A12 by the value of L12 (a value of 0.13953) and multiply that value by L1 (2.51162). This number becomes the value of A1 (which is $0.13953 \times L1$), This sequence of multiplication is repeated (L2 for A2, L3 for A3 etc.) until row A is complete. (fig.3.6).

Row A is each value of row L multiplied by a factor of 0.13953 and then rounded to the nearest integer.

fig.3.6 Slider Matrix

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|------------|
| A | 3 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 14 | 14 | 16 | 18 |
| B | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | 33 |
| C | 5 | | | | | | | | | | | 35 |
| D | 6 | | | | | | | | | | | 40 |
| E | 8 | | | | | | | | | | | 58 |
| F | 11 | | | | | | | | | | | 78 |
| G | 12 | | | | | | | | | | | 84 |
| H | 12 | | | | | | | | | | | 85 |
| I | 14 | | | | | | | | | | | 97 |
| J | 14 | | | | | | | | | | | 100 |
| K | 16 | | | | | | | | | | | 115 |
| L | 18 | 33 | 35 | 40 | 58 | 78 | 84 | 85 | 97 | 100 | 115 | 129 |

Row A and column 1 are identical so they can complete the x and y data. All of these values originally were numbers with decimal places but to make things smoother they are rounded up or down to integers.

So following the sequence of division and multiplication, B12 is divided by L12, this value is then multiplied subsequently by B1 through 12 and the next row and column are completed.

fig.3.7 Slider Matrix

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|------------|
| A | 3 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 14 | 14 | 16 | 18 |
| B | 5 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 25 | 26 | 29 | 33 |
| C | 5 | 9 | | | | | | | | | | 35 |
| D | 6 | 10 | | | | | | | | | | 40 |
| E | 8 | 15 | | | | | | | | | | 58 |
| F | 11 | 20 | | | | | | | | | | 78 |
| G | 12 | 21 | | | | | | | | | | 84 |
| H | 12 | 22 | | | | | | | | | | 85 |
| I | 14 | 25 | | | | | | | | | | 97 |
| J | 14 | 26 | | | | | | | | | | 100 |
| K | 16 | 29 | | | | | | | | | | 115 |
| L | 18 | 33 | 35 | 40 | 58 | 78 | 84 | 85 | 97 | 100 | 115 | 129 |

fig.3.8 Complete Slider Matrix

| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|-----|------------|
| A | 3 | 5 | 5 | 6 | 8 | 11 | 12 | 12 | 14 | 14 | 16 | 18 |
| B | 5 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 25 | 26 | 29 | 33 |
| C | 5 | 9 | 9 | 11 | 16 | 21 | 23 | 23 | 26 | 27 | 31 | 35 |
| D | 6 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 18 | 24 | 26 | 26 | 30 | 31 | 36 | 40 |
| E | 8 | 15 | 16 | 18 | 26 | 35 | 38 | 38 | 44 | 45 | 52 | 58 |
| F | 11 | 20 | 21 | 24 | 35 | 47 | 51 | 51 | 59 | 60 | 70 | 78 |
| G | 12 | 21 | 23 | 26 | 38 | 51 | 55 | 55 | 63 | 65 | 75 | 84 |
| H | 12 | 22 | 23 | 26 | 38 | 51 | 55 | 56 | 64 | 66 | 76 | 85 |
| I | 14 | 25 | 26 | 30 | 44 | 59 | 63 | 64 | 73 | 75 | 86 | 97 |
| J | 14 | 26 | 27 | 31 | 45 | 60 | 65 | 66 | 75 | 78 | 89 | 100 |
| K | 16 | 29 | 31 | 36 | 52 | 70 | 75 | 76 | 86 | 89 | 103 | 115 |
| L | 18 | 33 | 35 | 40 | 58 | 78 | 84 | 85 | 97 | 100 | 115 | 129 |

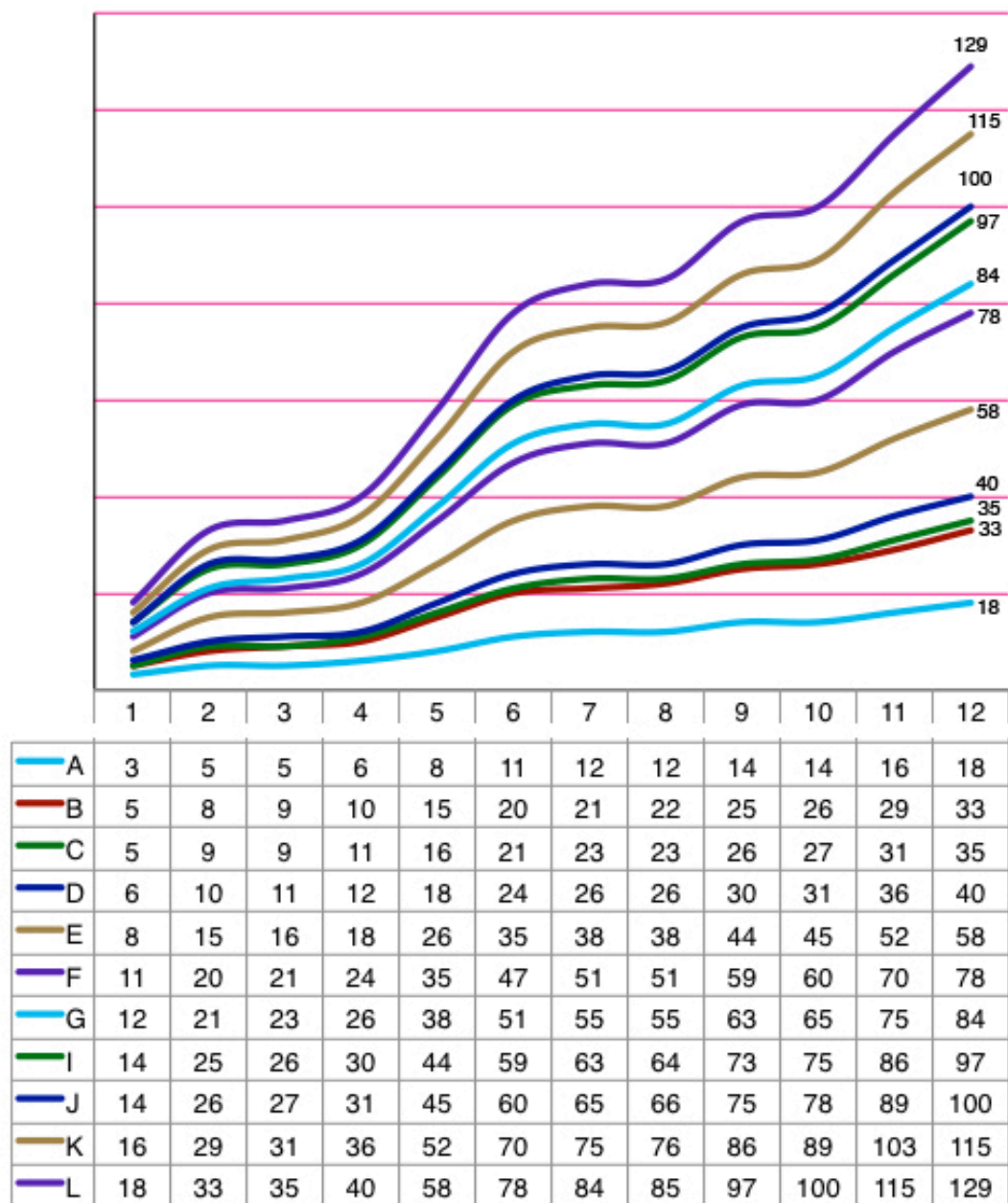
This completed matrix (fig.3.8) consists of a set of values that constitute a numerical ‘slider’.

Each subsequent row is a larger percentage (which is related to from lowest to highest numbers of the cumulative addition from the *primary* data string) until the highest value of 129 is reached.

Fig.3.9 shows as a graph how each increase in value ‘slides’ the sequence upwards into a more exaggerated curve than the preceding set. Whereas the primary data set is useful when applying to length of sections, rhythms, bars etc., and the secondary data string is useful in

generating combinations of sequences.

fig.3.9 Slider Chart



The slider is designed to generate pitch data. The value of 1 may equal the lowest note of the piano (A₀₀, where middle C is C₄) and 88 could be the highest (C₉). Sometimes the largest value and the number of possible pitches on any one instrument or ensemble do not correlate. In these cases decisions are made as to which number of pitches could be used or an adjustment slider values may be needed. These decisions again relate the desired musical output, this data only relates to the generation of material, not to the act of creative composing itself.

It may be necessary to apply a filter to ‘squash’ the numbers down to a more appropriate value. For *Fire on the Snow* the range was limited to the five octaves between C₂ and C₇ (fig.3.10). Because the nature of the data it is possible to derive a pitch set that starts in the lowest parts of the register and lift quite slowly. Also the highest values can yield extremely high pitches that may overstay their welcome. By limiting the pitches to five octaves, extremes found in the instrumental ensemble can be choices in the orchestration rather than dictates of a pitch set. The five octaves then provided me with sixty-one pitch values. Rather than compress the value of 129 to match the 61 pitches (47.286 %), I decided to descend once pitch 61 had been reached, ergo pitch 62 is the previous B that is pitch 60 and so on. Upon reaching pitch 121 the need to ascend again until G#₂ is reached as pitch 129.

fig.3.10 Pitch range

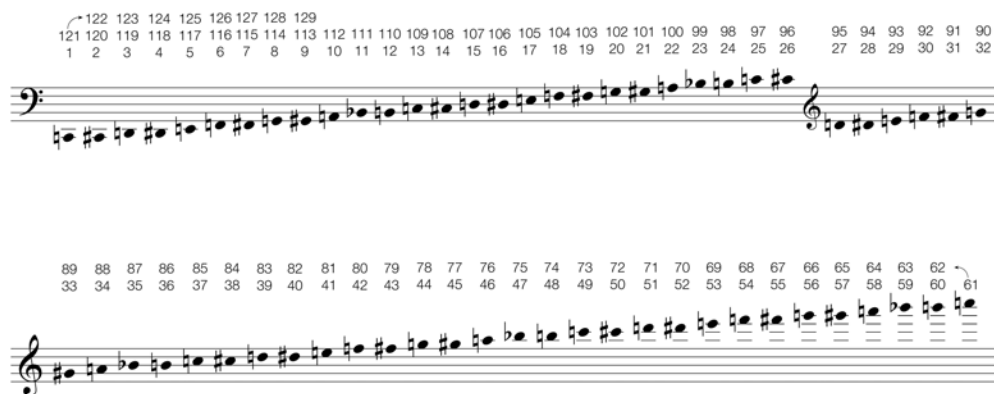


fig.3.11 Slider and pitch

The musical score displays 12 staves, labeled L through A, each containing a sequence of 12 pitches. The pitches are represented by notes on a staff with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The notes are: L: B2, C3, D3, E3, F3, G3, A3, B3, C4, D4, E4, F4; K: C3, D3, E3, F3, G3, A3, B3, C4, D4, E4, F4, G4; J: D3, E3, F3, G3, A3, B3, C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A4; I: E3, F3, G3, A3, B3, C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4; H: F3, G3, A3, B3, C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5; G: G3, A3, B3, C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5; F: A3, B3, C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5; E: B3, C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5; D: C4, D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5; C: D4, E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5; B: E4, F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5; A: F4, G4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F5, G5, A5, B5, C6.

The numbers from *fig.3.8* are then represented in pitches from *fig.3.10*, each row containing twelve pitches that can also correspond to each column.

In *fig.3.11* the rows have been inverted to match the graph (*fig.3.9*) to show the contour of the numbers. Re-orientating from rows L-A to A-L (*fig.3.12*) shows the starting point of my pitch set.

fig.3.12 Slider and pitch (inversion)

The musical score consists of 12 rows, labeled A through L on the left. Each row contains 12 notes, corresponding to columns 1 through 12 at the top. The notes are written on a five-line staff. The notes are primarily in the lower register, with some higher notes in the upper register. The notes are arranged in a way that suggests a specific pitch set and its inversion. The notes are as follows:

| Row | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|----|----|
| A | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| B | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| C | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| D | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| E | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| F | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| G | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| H | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| I | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| J | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| K | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |
| L | G | F | E | D | C | B | A | G | F | E | D | C |

Next the secondary matrix (*fig.3.3*) is laid over the 12 by 12 pitch matrix (*fig.3.12*). If broken up into two stages, then *fig.3.13* shows the rows re-arranged to 10 8 2 4 11 12 5 1 6 3 9 7,⁷⁸ then each column arranged in the same sequence (*fig.3.14*).

fig.3.13 Slider and pitch with Primary pitch matrix row overlay

The figure displays 12 rows of musical notation, each labeled with a letter: J, H, B, D, K, L, E, A, F, C, I, G. Above the staves, the columns are numbered 1 through 12. Each staff contains a sequence of notes, with some notes marked with accidentals (sharps, flats, naturals). The notes are arranged in a grid-like pattern across the staves, representing a 12x12 matrix of pitches.

⁷⁸ 10 8 2 4 11 12 5 1 6 3 9 7 as their alphabetic value becomes J H B D K L E A F C I G

The result is the pitches from *fig.3.12* arranged in the same combination as *fig.3.3*, resulting in *fig.3.14*.

fig.3.14 Slider and pitch with Primary pitch matrix row and column overlay

The musical score consists of 12 staves, each representing a voice part labeled with a letter: J, H, B, D, K, L, E, A, F, C, I, and G. Each staff contains a sequence of notes and rests, with a primary pitch matrix row and column overlay. The notes are written in a mix of treble and bass clefs, with key signatures of one sharp (F#) and one flat (Bb). The primary pitch matrix row and column overlays are indicated by numbers 1 through 12 above the notes. The notes are arranged in a sequence that corresponds to the primary pitch matrix row and column overlay, resulting in a specific melodic and harmonic structure for each voice part.

This is a raw matrix of a sequence of 144 pitches from which can be fleshed out to a melodic or harmonic pattern. Looking at the new first row, J (*fig.3.15*) there is a twelve-note pitch sequence.

fig.3.15 J10 from *fig.3.14*



The next number of steps involves ‘growing’ a longer pitch sequence, expanding the 144 pitches into 936 pitches. This number is the result of 1 through 12 multiplied by 12.

To do this I take the first value assigned to the first note (J10 from *fig.3.14*). This number 10 (from the initial 10 8 2 4 11 12 5 1 6 3 9 7 of the first line of the secondary matrix) starts the sequence. The first 10 notes begin the expanded pitch sequence. (*fig.3.16*).

fig.3.16 J10 from *fig.3.14*



Next the sequence starts on the second pitch (J8), discarding the first pitch (J10 as we have already used that pitch as a starting point), which has the number 8 assigned to it and so the next 8 pitches are utilised. (*fig.3.17*).

fig.3.17 J8 from *fig.3.14*



Then the next pitch (J2), 2 pitches (*fig.3.18*), and the next (*fig.3.19*) and so on.

fig.3.18 J2 from *fig.3.14*

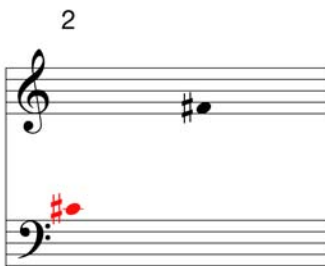
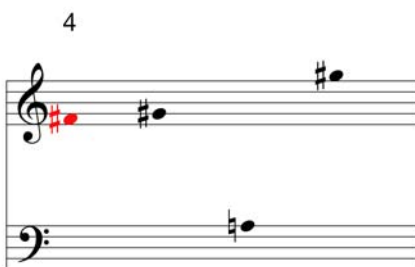


fig.3.19 J4 from *fig.3.14*

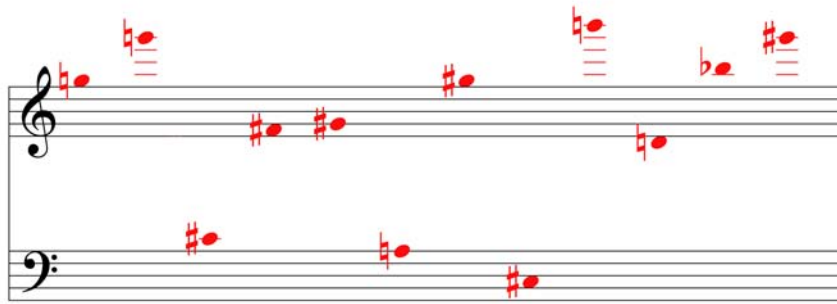


When a pitch number larger than the remaining number of pitches left in the row is encountered (e.g. pitch assigned to 11 *fig.3.20*), the row is continued into the next row (*fig.3.14*). As a result the expanded pitch sequence at the end of the last row (L) feeds back into the very first row, a type of cyclic pitch sequence is derived that closes the sequence as it began more or less. The resultant expanded sequence for the first row is shown in *fig.3.20*, *Fig.3.21* showing highlighted in red the original 12 notes of the first (10) row. By expanding all of the rows in this manner, we arrive at the result of 936 pitches.

fig.3.20 Row J (expanded sequence) from *fig.3.14*

The image displays three systems of musical notation for Row J (expanded sequence). Each system consists of a treble and bass staff. The notes are written in a sequence that wraps around from the end of one row to the beginning of the next. The pitch numbers 10, 8, 2, 4, 11, 12, 5, 1, 6, 3, 9, 7 are placed above the notes, indicating their position in the sequence. The notes are highlighted in red, showing the original 12 notes of the first (10) row. The sequence is cyclic, with the last note of the third system feeding back into the first note of the first system.

fig.3.21 Row J (original sequence) from *fig.3.14*



A characteristic of this sequence is the context of the pitches through approach and intervals as newer pitches are allowed into the string alters and further changed as previous pitches drop out as the sequence.

Much of my previous music focused on the use of melody and polyphony, this technique of an expanded melodic string helped create pieces with very complex horizontal lines. A growing use of aleatory would be to adapt pitch into a more harmonic function. As previously discussed, Lutosławski's own use of limited-aleatory functioned as an aleatoric counterpoint that enabled textural prolonging of chords. The employment of orchestration techniques would be designed to underscore vocals, pitches would then function as chords much of the time, not as complex polyphonic melodic strings.

Looking at *fig.3.20*, we can imagine that each group of pitches could be seen as a virtual measure (there are twelve measures for each row that now include a one pitch measure through to twelve pitches), adopting a method where each virtual measure can be treated as the basis of a chord. Now as a chord by definition is more than 1 pitch, certain values need to

Sometimes it was necessary to adjust the sequence of melodic and chordal sections. These methods are employed to create musical material but do not necessarily always yield practical or musical results. I tend to treat these results as a framework or skeleton on which to hang the creative choices I make.

We now have a structural map of twelve scenes (1-6, 8-13) and a separate structural map for scene seven based on the letters A N T A R C T I C A. This structure of twelve scenes, each containing twelve virtual bars, theoretically totals a duration of seventy-eight minutes. The seventy-eight minutes was chosen as the length of these twelve scenes as the number comes from the summation of all the numbers from 1 through 12. Patterns already emerge in the structure that can determine the dramatic path of the narrative. To determine the length of each scene it was necessary to further refine the libretto to determine exactly how much and which parts of the text to use. A simple word count of each finalised scene showed me the length of each scene concerning narrative and dialogue. Reading through aloud can help time the length of dialogue but not necessarily the musical space, I allowed the growth of musical ideas and performance considerations to work in each scene. As stated before, these frameworks can only function as structural underpinning, not an unswerving, exact plan. If certain scenes ran longer for the sake of narrative and dramatic allowances then so be it. The theoretical seventy-eight minutes for these scenes were just a guide.⁸⁰ From looking at the first page of the short score (*fig. 3.23*) we can see the development of the dramatic shape of the work in the sketches. Shapes are picked out, tessituras of pitches are re-evaluated to heighten dramatic impact and develop the libretto through the musical landscape.

⁸⁰ I would later find out in rehearsals that the length of the opera would grow by a further twenty per cent; this will be discussed in a later chapter.

fig.3.23 McIntyre *Fire on the Snow* (Short Score), 1.⁸¹

FOTS 12-main

The image shows a handwritten musical score for 'Fire on the Snow' (Short Score), page one. The score is titled 'FOTS 12-main'. It consists of five systems of staves. Red lines indicate voice leading trajectories, and blue lines indicate possible chords. Handwritten annotations include 'ADD MID', 'ADD HIGH', 'BUILD - - - PARTS + VOICES', 'DROP PITCHES', 'STAFFS (WAVES) LOW', 'ADD LOW-MID', 'NACQ.', and 'RELEASE (SHALL)'. Circled numbers 1 through 100 are present throughout the score.

⁸¹ Example of short score, page one showing possible chords and voice leading trajectories.

Chapter Four: Dramatic use of aleatory in *Fire on the Snow*

An opportunity came up in late 2009 to write an opera based on the radio play, *Fire on the Snow*, by New Zealand born playwright, Douglas Stewart. As I was already applying for PhD placement I was looking for a large-scale project that could carry sufficient weight in my folio. I had only written one vocal piece to date, *Cenozoic – 7 Guitar songs* for two guitars and soprano. These were a series of seven serial songs that had originally been written as instrumental pieces. I adapted the vocal part from the instrumental lines and as a result, hadn't really written a vocal piece with guitar accompaniment but an instrumental trio. The vocal part was sung by soprano Deborah Kayser (who performs for the contemporary ensemble, *Elision*) and she told me after the performance that it was the hardest piece she has ever sung. This piece was written use more difficult sub divisions in the context of 4/4 or 5/4 bars. This was a piece where I had already begun to question the necessity of the bar line. It often crossed beats and smaller subdivisions and sounded pulseless. Looking back to the work of Lutosławski I wondered if this piece could not be written in a different way. Indeed some of the more complicated parts of the ensemble writing clearly were more 'felt' than accurately counted. This was the aleatoric solution coming into play against complex notation.

Work on the libretto commenced early 2010, started by Sydney based actor, Paul Weingott. He had secured the rights to Stewart's radio play and had been searching for a composer to collaborate with since the late 1990s. He started and continued almost until June 2010. I had not wanted to start the opera until June 1 2010; the day exactly one hundred years after the *Terra Nova* had set sail from Dover with the ill-fated expedition on board. The original play contained pages of exposition from the characters about the endless marching and their

physical endurances. The elements that attracted me to the project were my fascination with cold climates, the idea that the absence of warmth could impede our bodily functions and eventually led to death. This path is also fraught with physical pain and endurance. A musical depiction or exploration of the landscape and indeed the survival of ‘man’ against such conditions also interested me. The idea of the blizzard was a powerful motif used in the play and indeed the actual events they were based upon. It was supposedly a ten-day blizzard, which had killed the remaining members of the Final March to the Pole.

Using models of Lutosławski’s works as a starting point for my own aleatory, there was some difficulty in choosing a work to use as a model for the opera, *Fire on the Snow*. Lutosławski’s vocal output consisted of only a couple of pieces for solo voice and orchestra, *Paroles tisseées* (1966) and *Les Espaces du Sommeil* (1976). The *Trois Poemes d’Henri Michaux* (1964) for 20 solo singers and orchestra is his only choral work from his aleatoric period. Of opera, Lutosławski said the idea of people suddenly breaking into song in everyday situations was absurd to him.⁸² As the *Trois Poemes* is an early work in Lutosławski’s aleatoric output and shows developmental techniques in the formulation of his aleatoric notation, it made an ideal model in the formulation of my own techniques. Although it doesn’t contain any solo vocal parts it does rely on the chance nature and collisions in the context of choral writing. Parts of my opera also contain a loose choral texture, that is to say, choral writing without clear synchronization to create a chaotic effect.

Lutosławski also sought in the setting of Michaux’s text, to convey a series of strong emotive connections through drama that would synthesize the relationships of his *ackja* with

⁸² Irina Nikolska, *Conversations with Lutosławski* (Stockholm: Melos, 1994), 97.

disconnected motifs.⁸³ In particular, the central movement in his *Trois poems d'Henri Michaux, Le Grand combat*, relies on the use of disconnectedness in presenting its dramatic shape. The surrealism of the text attracted Lutosławski towards a verbal and musical perception that was sympathetic to the dream world of the poem.⁸⁴

Lutosławski sought to develop musical motives that could mirror speech patterns in the text, repetition and incoherentness the main feature of the movement's central battle.⁸⁵ The use of limited-aleatory seems ideal for this model as the concept of time is fragmented and the semantic patterns of the text become purely phonetic.⁸⁶ This seemed to suit the central aims of *Fire on the Snow* in the way the text should be presented in not only Scene 8 but other scenes.

In looking at parts of the entire work but focusing mostly on the middle movement, *Le grand combat* as it contains more relevant examples relating to my aleatoric models. The other movements do contain examples that relate to the treatment of recitative style in operatic vocal writing. The large sense of space created by the ambiguous assembly of material, free form sections where pauses in the orchestration allow the voices to get through their parts in their own time. Use of the orchestra in opera is often exploited to allow the singers an appropriate space to recite lyrics or spoken word. Fermatas are used to put the accompaniment in holding patterns while the vocalists sing extended passages; time is more elastic to allow individual and personal interpretations by the vocalists.

⁸³ Benoît Aubigny, "Poetic and Dramatic Schemes in Lutosławski's Vocal-Instrumental Works," in *Lutosławski Studies*, ed. Zbigniew Skowron (Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001), 57.

⁸⁴ Aubigny, 60.

⁸⁵ Aubigny, 61-62.

⁸⁶ Aubigny, 62.

As previously explained the starting point for many of my compositions has been the structural use of letters and numbers. My fascination has been with the numerical equivalents of letters of the alphabet and how any word can be converted to a numerical sequence. As with many composers in the past that have ascribed musical pitches to letters of the alphabet, e.g. A=A, B = Bb, H= B nat. etc., this system can be limiting as there is only a small number of pitch to note conversions that can be used. The process of converting letters of the alphabet to raw numbers gives a greater number and hence more combinations of raw data.

As a composer that has avoided the use of programmatic associations in music, the more preferable term would be ‘pure music’, music that is devoid of any extra-musical content that may describe and emotion. Music is about the infinite combinations of pitch over time and the interest such combinations can generate in the listener’s experience. A preference for assigning extra musical meaning to pre-compositional material is sought instead. The symbology inherent in the use of letters and their numerical equivalents have served as structural components and have become the building blocks for my music.

In the case of an opera, there are extra musical associations that cannot be ignored by the very nature of what an opera is. Immediately we are aware with an opera that there is a narrative to tell, a libretto that is in effect the screenplay for the work. These narratives whether they be about the lives of everyday people or the achievements of heroes or the clashes of gods and monarchs, contain narrative information to help the listener (or viewer) experience an emotional connection with the work. At this point clarification of my work is needed to show the embracing of ‘pure music’ concepts to imbue them with a dramatic context. This is a rejection programmatic content and only shows interests in the dramatic trajectories that music can take. Pure music can still contain more than the sum of its parts

despite being devoid of a program or a story. Passages of music can draw us towards a main idea, or suggest an introduction or a conclusion.

As with Lutosławski's music in relation to his *ackja*, I attempt to construct my own musical narrative around the shapes and musical structure. The shapes inside the form become crucial to the understanding of the definitions and parameters of sections.

Going back to use of gematria contained within words, writing an opera gave me chance to bury extra-musical ideas into the structure but at the same time try to tell a musical story in this framework. The libretto is a collection of words but to use sections of passages would prove to be too much structural information. The libretto of course tells the story so I searched for words with symbology and meaning to the work. The obvious place to start was the name of the main protagonist of the story. Robert Falcon Scott has gained considerable notoriety in the last century by being the man who was beaten to the South Pole. I felt that the work should contain symbology connected to his name or the gematria connected the letters in his name. After work on the libretto yielded thirteen scenes to explore the narrative, I needed a certain number of letters to mirror this structure. The twelve letters ROBERTSCOTT plus the middle act; Act 7 would be derived from the letters ANTARCTICA. This middle scene plus twelve scenes would yield thirteen, a number infamous for its connotations with ill fortune and bad luck. With Antarctica sitting in the middle scene, the symbology of the narrative 'revolving' around this central point and the outer scenes reflecting polar opposites of each other. The idea of the story 'revolving' around the continent appealed to me. The story would also work backwards from the end and forwards from the beginning, I wanted the scenes to contain mirror images of their antipodean counterparts. I also felt that turning the scenes around at the opening provided a 'polar' twist to the narrative. Also instead of telling the story in a linear time structure, I

wanted the narrative to rely on memory and hindsight. The opening reveals the perished members of the Scott expedition whilst the ending is the memory of leaving England to embark on a heroic enterprise.

As Lutosławski had never composed an opera, I had to look to his vocal works to find suitable models of aleatoric composition for voice. One of his earlier works after his apotheosis in the early 1960s as to the possibilities of limited-aleatory, were the *Trois Poèmes d'Henri Michaux* that musically set the “mescaline-fueled prose” of Henri Michaux.⁸⁷

Not only does this work number amongst the few choral works of Lutosławski but it also represent an early score to his Late period after his aleatoric apotheosis of the 1960s. Like the early works, *Jeux vénitiens* (1960) and the *String Quartet* (1965), *Trois Poèmes* shares many similar notational traits while inventing others. Indeed many of these techniques of this time would be carried through into the Second and Third Symphonies and later works in the 1970s whilst others would not be used again.

⁸⁷ Stucky, 142

fig.4.1 Table of Lutosławski's limited-aleatoric symbols ⁸⁸

SYNCHRONIZATION



In metrical music, vertical strokes aligning the noteheads but not passing through the staves replace traditional barlines in *Jeux*, *Poèmes*, and the Quartet (using broken lines), the Cello Concerto and Preludes and Fugue (using solid lines). *Paroles*, Second Symphony, *Livre*, and *Mi-parti* use conventional barlines.



In *Poèmes*, conductor's signal to begin an ad libitum section.



From *Paroles* to the present, conductor's signal to begin an ad libitum section.



From *Poèmes* to the present, traditional a battuta beats.



In *Mi-parti*, left-hand beats.



In *Jeux*, cues to individual sections.



In Cello Concerto, left-hand cues to individual sections.



In Second Symphony, *Livre*, Preludes and Fugue, and *Mi-parti*, left-hand cues to individual sections.



Break off the repeated passage immediately at the conductor's signal. Consistent since *Poèmes*.



At the conductor's signal play up to the next repeat sign (or rest, etc., usually specified) and then stop (or go on, etc., specified). Consistent since *Poèmes*.

DURATION AND ARTICULATION



Repetitions of the same pitch. Used occasionally in *Jeux*, consistently since *Poèmes*.



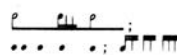
In *Jeux*, horizontal distance between noteheads corresponds proportionally to time interval between attack points.



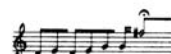
In *Poèmes*, the shortest possible sounds. Horizontal distance corresponds to time between attack points.



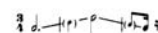
In *Poèmes*, length of beam corresponds to duration, according to the scale 2.5 cm. = 1 second.



In *Livre*, time between attack points is proportional to horizontal distance, and the length of a beam represents duration. Scale is generally specified in the parts.



In *Livre*, solid beams indicate legato for woodwinds and brass; broken beams indicate tonguing. The length of the beams is proportional to duration.



From *Poèmes* to present, notation for the duration of glissando.

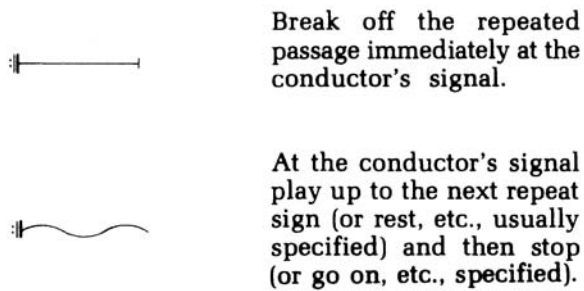


The length of fermate is often left up to the individual player. For strings, \mathfrak{f} often equals one whole bow.

Fig.4.1 shows how notations of synchronisation and durations/articulations have changed throughout Lutosławski's late period. Whilst he maintained a strict consistency in his notation, it nevertheless took many years to develop this style. In most cases a successful implementation of notation remained in his notational canon while some others did not. The techniques that remained to be widely utilised in his scores throughout the 1970s and 1980s were the treatment of repetitive cells.

⁸⁸ Stucky, 115

fig. 4.2 from Table of Lutosławski's limited-aleatoric symbols ⁸⁹



The straight line in the first example of *fig. 4.2* indicates an abrupt change to the repeated cell, usually reserved for the end of a major section or a sudden change in instrumental textures.

The second figure with the wavy line is almost exclusively used by Lutosławski to stagger changes and blur the synchronization in textural and chord changes. These devices helped in the harmonic transitions of Lutosławski's work and were adopted as models in my own compositions.

With a large scale vocal work the focus is the text and the narrative this conveys to the listener. From working the original radio play into the libretto it became increasingly clear that the text was more a prosaic language mostly devoid of poetic descriptions. This was not to say the text was dull or turgid but it focused more on the humdrum existence and hardships of the members of Scott's party as they fought constantly against the freezing elements. It then became necessary to think about an operatic style or delivery of the text that both delivered the narrative and important exposition but to also to set this against a backdrop that suggested the inhospitable environment that ultimately destroyed them.

⁸⁹ Stucky, 115

The approach was to clearly delineate the function of the text into expositional and the imaginative. What was happening in the narrative would be sung as per written in the original radio play; what the members of the party were thinking would be in the orchestration. Methods such as these have had a long tradition in opera particularly in the twentieth-century. Alban Berg's *Wozzeck* is a perfect example of this; the madness of Wozzeck not only exists in his speech but also in his thoughts. Berg's remarkable orchestration perfectly depicts his lunacy underpinning a tortured prose.

This method would allow me to explore the meaning of the text on a personal level for each vocalist or member of the party and word paint with the orchestra as accompaniment. It would also allow me to paint a fantastical backdrop against the narrative and describe the environment in which they faced. As with any wilderness, it was the physical endurance against extreme elements that led to their downfall. Extreme cold and weather played a part in their deaths. As stated earlier, the structure of the opera sought to pit musical ideas of the party against Antarctica. The introduction of a brass quartet (two trumpets, horn, trombone and bass trombone) early in the writing process gave me a way to more humanise the musical language for Scott and his party. These five brass instruments would represent the physical bodies of Scott et al. in their warmth set against the harsh cold of the strings, percussion and keyboards. I deliberately orchestrated the orchestra to mimic cold sonorities; ice, blizzards and wind are very omnipresent in the score. The emotional, physical and mental states of the party would be scored in different ways with the brass. As they sung what they did and what they thought would be reflected in the brass techniques utilised.

One of the earliest ideas in preparing to write the opera was representation of the cold. Much of the Earth's population live in cold environments but the Polar Regions experience the

coldest temperatures ever recorded. Temperatures as low as minus 89.2 degrees⁹⁰ Celsius have been recorded in Antarctica and on average temperatures experienced during the Terra Nova Expedition from 1910-1912 were between minus thirty to minus sixty degrees Celsius during the winter months. Quite simply put, cold is the absence of warmth so the score needed to be devoid of any warmth. The addition of the brass quintet provided the context for this to occur, the sapping of strength in the brass parts, the domination of the colder orchestration, had to transport the listener to Antarctica.

To convey the Antarctic environment would require an orchestrational painting of the weather such as blizzards, wind and snow. The physical endurance of the men had to be represented; the constant marching, physical exertion of sled hauling and the constantly uneven terrain of crevices and sastrugi.⁹¹

Adopting Lutosławski's models of limited-aleatory would help in orchestrating these environmental elements. Notational complexity would be needed to musically describe blizzards, ice and wind. Limited-aleatory could provide a way of doing this without creating an overly demanding score for the orchestra. Also one of the methods used in the sketches for this opera (discussed in the previous chapter) would be the movement of chords over time, a musical structure built in vertical movement as opposed to the horizontal or polyphonic as previously found in my earlier compositions. Some of these chords would be required to last for many tens of seconds or a couple of minutes; techniques of limited-aleatory can help extend prolonged or slow chordal movement.

⁹⁰ <http://www.livescience.com/9795-story-earth-coldest-temperature.html> (accessed May 12, 2013)

⁹¹ These are parallel, wave-like ridges caused by winds on the hard surfaces of snow, usually in Polar Regions.

Scene 8 will be discussed to demonstrate these techniques. Whilst much of the opera contains techniques of limited-aleatory it is Scene 8 that contains all of the techniques mixed with the use of regular metrical time. Also emotionally Scene 8 has to convey the madness of Seaman Evans⁹² and his untimely demise in the snow. The narrative of these events had to be represented; also the elements and the weather and also the physiological condition of Evans had to be realised in the orchestration. As discussed earlier, Lutosławski's lack of operatic output pointed to the *Trois Poèmes d'Henri Michaux* (1964) as a model for the techniques of limited-aleatory in a vocal context. More specifically it is the middle movement, *Le grand combat* that contains many of the techniques employed in Scene 8. Not least amongst these techniques is the overt use of percussion apparent in this music. (*fig. 4.3*) Having only one percussionist in the orchestra, the score included percussion toys for the violin and viola players plus a modest percussion setup for the keyboard player. Using techniques of limited-aleatory helped achieve a degree of complexity in these extra percussion parts whilst acknowledging the expectation of limited percussion skills found amongst keyboard and string players. The use of small repeated cells of motivic shapes for these parts helped layer a complexity of rhythmic variety that helped expand the percussion forces to eight players. Limited-aleatory in these parts helped ensure a rhythmic variety that was not technically demanding but conveyed a sense of rhythmic complexity. In *fig. 4.4* we can see the percussion parts for the violins and violas at cue 109. The layering of specific and non-specific rhythmic cells forms a counterpoint with the percussionist's part and helps convey the sound of many layers of complex percussion.

On a first listen, *Le grand combat* presents a calamitous battering of percussion and non-sung vocal effects. Despite the chaotic nature of the piece the score reveals a surprising level of

⁹² Seaman Edgar Evans was the first of Scott's expedition to the Pole to die from the freezing conditions endured during the Final March.

control that characterises Lutosławski's music. The vocal techniques used in this movement consist of vocal chattering, shouts, whispering and whooping interjections.

“In my work on the score, I am trying to figure out how particular phrases would sound in everyday use. Sometimes I shouted them out and then wrote them down...”

93

⁹³ Lutosławski quoted in Kubicki, Michał and Martina Homma. "Witold Lutosławski's *Trois Poemes d'Henri Michaux*: The Sketches and the Work." *Polish Music Journal* 3: 2 (2000) 2.

fig.4.3 Lutosławski *Trois Poèmes d'Henri Michaux*, 2nd movement “Le grand combat”⁹⁴

28

ca 15"
18

2 cmp^{cc}
T.B.
I
tam.t.
batt. II
III
IV

b. di legno
ff
gng
2 cmp^{cc}
S.A.
b. di legno
ff
3 ptti
sosp.
b. di legno
ff
4 cmp
b. di legno
ff

ca 10"
19

rag.
I
fr.
batt.
II
III
IV

4 bl.
di legno
ff
clav.
ff
temp.
bl.
ff

20
21
22
23
24
25

ca 7"
ca 5"

coro
Enfin
il l'af-corco - ba-lise.
Lau-tre hé-si-te,
s'es-pu-

trbni
I
II

f
p
f
p
f
p

tam.t.
I vibr.
f
f
b. di legno
f
p
tmb.
rull.
f
p

3 tmp.
b. di legno
f
p

gr.c.
f
p

pf I
pf II

con ped.
con ped.

patrz s. 29/see p. 29/voir p. 29/siehe S. 29

⁹⁴ Note that this example is edited.

fig.4.4 McIntyre *Fire on the Snow*, Cue 109

109 ca 15"

Perc.

Perc.2

Narr. 4"

Scott 2"

Oates 5"

Wilson 3"

Bowers

Evans

I've sat by o-ther death-beds and know this feel-ing Of UT - TER HELP - LESS - NESS and grief and an - - ger

Vin.1+2 5" 7"

Vin.3+4 10" 7"

Via.1+2 9" 12"

Whip ff

Claves ff

Tambourine ff

Temple block ff

Rachel f

Triangle f

The use of vocal text in such a non-traditional way could be linked to Lutosławski's dislike of sung verse and operatic forms. His comments on the absurdity of opera in an everyday context⁹⁵ point to his treatment of text in this work as conversation or "textual declamation".⁹⁶

One of the difficulties in presenting sung text is the context of a non-musical setting. Even though the subject of my opera was Captain Robert Scott's Polar Expeditions of 1910-1912, it was hard to imagine members of the party breaking into song every time they felt the need to speak. Music did play an important part in the social and cultural life of expeditions, sledging songs for example could help concentration during intense physical labour.⁹⁷ To have Seaman Evans sing about his frostbite and impending brain embolism seemed to me to be out of character.

The answer to these problems for much of the opera was to mimic aspects of popular song or folk melodies. Even though sections of the orchestration may have been at odds harmonically, a more traditional voice leading and melodic shapes were sought for the text. This would help convey a sense of simplicity found in popular or folksong of the day and could be just a step or two removed from a lilting style of speech. Occasionally I used percussive or spoken effects to bypass traditional singing but to convey the madness and destruction of Evans I was drawn to the sonorities that Lutosławski used in *Le grand combat*.

⁹⁵ Nikolska, 97.

⁹⁶ Kubicki, Homma, 2.

⁹⁷ Carolyn Philpott, "Notes from the Heroic Age of Antarctic Exploration: Gerald S. Doorly's 'Songs of the 'Morning'.'" *Context: A Journal of Music Research*, no.37, (2012): 3-35.

In *Trois Poemes*, Lutosławski was drawn to Michaux's sense of alienation and the blurring of the line between external aspects of being.⁹⁸ Michaux's style of free verse, odd syntax and invented words is effectively portrayed in Lutosławski's music and none more so than the music found in *Le Grand Combat*. His musical setting encompasses the creation of sound images compatible with Michaux's poetic images rather than providing for a clearly enunciated reading of every word of the text in performance.⁹⁹

The most important concern for the setting of Scene 8 was the description of Seaman Evans' madness and ultimate death. The abstract sound world of *Le grand Combat* as a model not just for the methods of aleatoric counterpoint but also a similar sound world seemed to fit the drama of this scene.

fig.4.5 McIntyre *Fire on the Snow* (Short score) Scene 8



Fig.4.5 shows the opening chordal and melodic structure for Scene 8 of *Fire on the Snow*.

Just as Lutosławski sought to create fluid textures in *Le Grand Combat* to evoke the text, I too sought a timbre that was fluid, ceaselessly moving and almost no sustained notes without some form of movement. It was important that this scene conveys Evans' psychological state and a texture of rapid melodic shapes and rhythmic chattering would be necessary.

⁹⁸ Stucky, 142.

⁹⁹ Stucky, 142.

fig.4.6 McIntyre *Fire on the Snow (Short score)* Scene 8



In *fig.4.6* the first chord does not start the scene but rather a reiteration of the closing chord of Scene 7. The subsequent glissando in the strings accompanied by the microtonal sliding in the brass set the mood for the scene as the Narrator intones the fate of Seaman Evans much like the choruses found in the Greek tragedies of Sophocles.

Over the next couple of minutes constant movement is precipitated by the constant shift between pitches in the next chord of the scene (*fig.4.7*).

fig.4.7 McIntyre *Fire on the Snow (Short score)* Scene 8



These chords shown in red are altered through transpositions found in the next cells of melodic material, notably the movement to tritones from the original pitches in the second. (*fig.4.8*)

fig.4.8 McIntyre *Fire on the Snow* (Short score) Scene 8



As the strings, percussion and celeste continue their oscillation of the chord, the brass then pick up the pitches from the melodic strings to help propel the music forward. The construction of this scene was to be a very gradual build up of tension followed by a calamitous release of energy. The first nine pages of score in this scene deal with the unfolding realisation that something very wrong is happening to Evans. The resultant crescendo over ninety-seconds of Db⁴ in the brass and the chattering in the strings serves as a transformative vehicle where the listener departs the company of the party and enters the mind of Evans. The effect of Evans mind slowly taking precedence and drowning out the voices of Scott and the others was explored through continuously repetitious cells of aleatoric counterpoint in the strings that follow a chord pattern of minute intervallic changes. The cumulative point for this scene is rehearsal cue 108 where the violins, violas and pianist take up percussion instruments to add to the main percussionist's battery.

At this point in the scene I made the deliberate point of using many sounds, timbres and techniques found in *Le Grand Combat*. In fig.4.4 vocal shapes take on a roughly shouted glissando pattern that can be found at cue 33 on page 27 of the *Trois Poemes* vocal score.¹⁰⁰

¹⁰⁰ Lutosławski's *Trois Poemes d'Henri Michaux* utilises both an orchestral and vocal score as it requires two conductors to present the work.

fig.4.9 Lutosławski *Trois Poemes D'henri Michaux*. mvt.2, Cue 33

33
*)

I: C'en se-ra bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

S. II: C'en se-ra bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

III: C'en se-ra bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

S. IV: C'en sera bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

S. V: C'en se-ra bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

A. I: C'en se-ra bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

II: C'en se-ra bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

A. III: C'en se-ra bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

IV: C'en se-ra bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

A. V: C'en se-ra bien-tôt fi-ni de lui;

As shown in *fig.4.4*, the patterns ascend compared with the descending pattern in Lutosławski's score, the effect dispersed over a number of singers with slight variations in rhythmic execution produces a very similar result. As my focus is on the dialogue patterns of Evans, the variations in the vocal parts for the rest of the cast only vary slightly as the textures in the orchestra would be the main accompaniment. At least 35-40 seconds of music is presented pitch free as vocal shouting and percussion form the only texture until the brass entry at Cue 111.

fig.4.10 McIntyre *Fire on the Snow*, Cue 111

The brass and low strings explore the intervals of minor 2nds, major 7ths, minor 9ths (all contained in interval class 1)¹⁰¹ while the higher strings and piano gradually drop out of the percussive textures by cue 113. The twelve intervals from unison to major seventh may be reduced to seven interval classes, numbered 0 to 6. Intervals of a minor second and major seventh are both representatives of interval class 1.¹⁰² The texture sees a return to the repetitive chattering staccato shapes from before the explosive build up, again occurring in the higher strings and piano. Battery percussion is briefly abandoned by cue 114 only to return momentarily at cue 115 to be then replaced by the timpani at cue 116. (*fig.4.11*)

¹⁰¹ Stucky, 241.

¹⁰² Stucky, 241.

fig.4.11 McIntyre Fire on the Snow, Cue 116

116 ca 30°

Perc. large spongy mallet

Piano (Pno.)

Vocals

ALL VOCALS TO STOP!

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vin.1+2

Vin.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

At cue 116 the silencing of the voices creates a coda to the chaos of the inside of Evans' mind by a transition to the next scene with an instrumental interlude. The texture of this interlude suggests a grotesque fanfare in the brass accompanied by the familiar chattering figure in the strings, this time borne out completely rather than small cells of repetition. The activity in the strings also served to draw attention to the impending blizzard in the narrative that would be the focus of Scene 9. The crashing chords in the brass, piano, low strings and timpani depict the sudden return to the reality of their situation and surroundings as we leave the confines of

Evans' madness. The introduction of a $\frac{3}{4}$ tempo after cue 117 synchronises the chords as we crash headlong into the next scene.

In Lutosławski's case the climax of *Le Grand Combat* uses loud punctuated chords with the vocals exclaiming "fouille" (dig) but with silence forming the main contrast to the chords at *fig.4.12*.

fig.4.12 Lutosławski *Trois Poemes D'henri Michaux*, mvt.2, cue 49 ¹⁰³

The musical score for Lutosławski's *Trois Poemes D'henri Michaux*, mvt.2, cue 49, shows a vocal part for Soprano (S.) and Alto (A.) with the word "fouille" repeated. Below the vocal parts are staves for percussion (batt., pl., tmp.) and a string section. The string section includes a "50" marking and a "batt." marking. At the bottom, there are three lines of text: "All the sopranos and contraltos together.", "Tous les soprani et contraltos ensemble.", and "Alle Soprane und Alte zusammen."

The climax in Scene 8 uses the same type of chordal percussive brass strikes and retains the blizzard activity in the strings. To achieve the flurry of string texture I was after in standard notation would have required me to use many different subdivisions simultaneously to bypass a metered sound. Even the repetitive semiquavers written in a metrical context would sound very measured but removing the barlines and instructing the strings to play *ad libitum*¹⁰⁴ helps achieve a rhythmic complexity. Also the low strings started an *ad libitum* repeat bar at

¹⁰³ Witold Lutosławski *Trois Poemes d'Henri Michaux*, (Warsaw: PWM Edition, 1964), 31.

¹⁰⁴ This marking in Lutosławski's scores is reserved for any music that is required to be played in an un-synchronised manner in an ensemble.

cue 113 and the higher strings started one at cue 114. These repeat bars are combined with a wavy line which denotes a ‘staggered’ repeat. When such a bar is to be repeated, the next cue given requires the players to play up to the end of the repeated section and then pass onto the next section or come to a complete stop.¹⁰⁵ The effect is that when instruments repeating these staggered bars eventually stop or move onto to new material, the changes occur at different times. Depending on how far through the repeat was when the cue was given or the length of the cue, the changes in textures or harmonic material between sections is blurred as opposed to the simultaneously change in the score.¹⁰⁶

Pizzicato figures starting in the cellos and double bass and climbing up through the violas and violins at cue 105 are shown as note heads without stems or beaming. This is also a technique utilised by Lutosławski in the *Trois Poemes*, the rapidity of the rhythmic attacks is determined by relative spacing so the polyphonic texture remains clear.¹⁰⁷ A need for complex rhythmic subdivision is circumvented and the chance interaction of these parts creates a bubbling pizzicato accompaniment to the trumpet glissandi and Evans’ increasingly manic dialogue.

This technique often occurs in the vocal parts, allowing for a more natural scansion for the text rhythm, again circumventing the need for rhythms that could result in an unnatural or clumsy delivery. This technique makes the music easier for the singer to learn.

¹⁰⁵ Witold Lutosławski, *Les Espaces du Sommeil*, (London: Chester Music, 1975), 3.

¹⁰⁶ Almost every score of Lutosławski’s since his Symphony No.2 presents in the performance notes this instruction: “In the ad libitum sections all the rhythmic values are approximate. In consequence, the placing of notes one above the other in the score does not necessarily mean that they are played simultaneously.”

¹⁰⁷ Charles Bodman Rae, *The Music of Lutosławski* (London: Omnibus, 1994), 87.

Chapter Five: Aleatory outcomes in Performance

Toward the end of 2009 my first piece using a completely aleatoric style was *Constellationism II*.¹⁰⁸ This piece was written for flute, clarinet, piano, violin and cello and contained no actual measure or bars but instead sections designated by a rehearsal cue with specified metronome markings. Some of these cues constituted repeated measures and some were long sections of music without measures. The piece was chosen for the Asian Composers' League Festival 2012 and received its premiere in Tel Aviv in October 2012. Attendance of the Festival was not possible, so communication or discussion of the score with the performers did not occur. Sometime during December 2012 an email with a link to the recording of the piece was sent and the recording revealed quite a successful performance and execution of the score. It seemed the adequate explanations in the preface to the score had fulfilled their criteria and the performers were able to obtain the required information to perform the score as intended. Although as this was the first piece I wrote using a completely limited-aleatoric score it was recorded near the end of my candidature.

The undertaking to write an opera with heavy use of limited-aleatoric notation required a planning and development of techniques in stages. Starting with techniques used by Lutosławski that had been proven to work, I had not used these techniques on such a large scale up to this point. Certain parameters had to be decided upon in the initial stages of development of the opera. Specific criteria for the use of aleatory also had to be established. A simple flowchart was used to deal with these questions of where aleatory was needed. A positive result would require an exploration into the simplest way to present the notation? All

¹⁰⁸see DVD Folder "Other works."

of these considerations would be needed to help vocalists (usually untrained in many aspects of contemporary techniques) against the backdrop of an orchestra.

Whilst on working on the libretto for the opera, *Fire on the Snow*, a series of verses were found that seemed not to fit the more expositional and narrative dialogue that I was searching for. Instead these verses were quite poetic and suggestive of a dreamlike quality. This seemed like a good opportunity to develop a model in which to test some methods of aleatory for a larger ensemble, and be able to use these verses in a companion piece that could be performed separately to the opera. At the same time an opportunity arose to write a piece to be work-shopped by the Tasmanian Symphony Orchestra in 2010 and so *The Ice Barrier* for Baritone and Orchestra was written. The workshop had certain limits and restrictions¹⁰⁹ it was of course not possible to write a piece for symphony orchestra completely aleatorically. It was necessary to utilise the aleatory as a textural or orchestrational device as a backdrop to accompanying musical dialogue in a traditional metered structure. Initially the piece was not chosen for that year but instead was selected for performance in 2011.

By then a performance of a chamber arrangement of *The Ice Barrier* had already been successfully tested. Arranged for baritone, flute, violin and piano this smaller version allowed me to write a longer piece that could explore more examples of limited-aleatory. The original orchestral version takes examples of recitative and uses the elasticity of such sections to use orchestral textures in *ad libitum*.¹¹⁰ Despite the relatively few sections in the score containing these techniques, it was still necessary at rehearsals to take time to explain these techniques to the musicians. As orchestral rehearsal time is expensive, one of the tutors for the workshop suggested that it might have been better to write these passages traditionally as not to waste

¹⁰⁹ Pieces submitted for the workshop could only be a maximum of eight minutes.

¹¹⁰ Referring from previous chapters to Lutosławski's marking for sections to be played asynchronously.

rehearsal time. He also said that of the repeated sections “repeat boxes always sound like repeat boxes.”¹¹¹ I think this also demonstrates the distrust that some composers and musicians display towards limited-aleatoric notation and its relatively small representation in new works. The other tutor at the workshop however said that they did not believe the use of the aleatory was unnecessary and actually found the result to be orchestrally effective. They also went on to say that they could not have imagined the passage being able to be written any other way, which validated for me the use of such notation.

In *The Ice Barrier*, most of the aleatory is reserved for accompanying figures to the vocal part; small sections of aleatory were used in the vocals to help with scansion in the sung text. To avoid occasional clumsy rhythms, I also removed the stems and beams in some passages from certain notes.¹¹² This helps the singer enter at the correct point in the score but allows the delivery of the rhythm to conform more naturally to the words. This especially helped in sections where a more rhythmic-like speech was required, much like Sprechstimme. The largest section to use aleatory in the piece comes at cue 8¹¹³ where the entire wind, brass and percussion sections of the orchestra engage in a large mass of sound, which was to represent a blizzard of snow and ice. Originally at cue 8, the strings were scored with rapid semiquaver passages but upon rehearsal these passages could not be heard over the rest of the orchestra. The removal of these sections allowed clarity into the wind and brass writing, which further strengthened the close of the piece. The inclusion of a whistled note cluster from the woodwind section was an acknowledgement to Penderecki and was later used in the opening scene of *Fire on the Snow*. One of the initial ideas behind the genesis of *The Ice Barrier* was

¹¹¹ *The Ice Barrier* Cue 3, bar 45, pg.12 of Composition Folio

¹¹² *The Ice Barrier* Cue 5, bar 142, pg.22 of Composition Folio

¹¹³ *The Ice Barrier* Cue 8, bar 191, pg.30 of Composition Folio

a setting of some of the text from Penderecki's *St. Luke's Passion*.¹¹⁴ This score had been considered when formulating ideas and models on limited-aleatory but ultimately Lutosławski was chosen for the clarity and consistency of his ideas and notation.

In the chamber version of *The Ice Barrier* a long introduction and coda were written entirely in limited-aleatory that explored a narrow band of intervals for the instruments and voice. The smaller ensemble allowed for greater flexibility in rehearsals. The original plan was to write *The Ice Barrier* and have it work shopped in the early stages of opera writing. As the orchestral version *The Ice Barrier* was not work shopped until a full year after originally intended, much more of the opera had been written than planned. The opportunity to present a concert of chamber works presented an opportunity for a reduction and rearrangement of *The Ice Barrier* and its performance occurred a full four months before the original orchestral version.

It also became possible to hear portions of the opera during initial stages of writing, especially after being asked to include a piece in a concert for the Conservatorium of Music's string ensemble, *Jan Sedvika Camerata* string orchestra for early 2011. This seemed the perfect opportunity to try out some of the notational models developed whilst working on *Fire on the Snow*. Whilst working on the libretto, work began on the structure of the opera and the first scene to be written was Scene seven. In the design, this scene serves as a pivotal central scene as both the start of Act Two and the aftermath of the discovery in scene six of the lost race to the Pole. *The Fire on the Snow Suite*¹¹⁵ featured a re-orchestration of scenes one, two and seven as they were so far the only fully finished scenes when I considered

¹¹⁴ Krzysztof Penderecki *Passio et Mors Domini Nostri Iesu Christi Secundam Lucam* (Kraków: Edition Moeck, 1967), 64.

¹¹⁵ pg.37 of Composition Folio

writing the string piece. The percussion and keyboard parts were assigned to four extra violins added to the original opera string section. It was Lutosławski's *Preludes and Fugue for 13 Solo strings* (1970-2) that helped me settle on the orchestration for the suite. Whilst his piece uses seven violins, three violas, two cellos and a double bass; I settled on the use of eight violins and two violas instead. Rehearsal time for this piece was quite generous, four hours in total but this was to be the first time most of the student players had ever seen this type of notation. Despite this hurdle, just a brief explanation of the techniques in the first rehearsal proved sufficient to convey the ideas and reduce the stress often associated with new and difficult techniques. Some of these techniques took more than a rehearsal to fully grasp as well, particularly the techniques involving staggered repetitions. Fermatas can often be a mixture of sustaining a note until cued or sustaining only for the length of a bow at a specific dynamic.¹¹⁶ Even though the score and part indicates the difference between these two approaches, it still relies on the performer to remember and execute such information. At times lapses in concentration can hinder scores with unfamiliar notation. Whilst on the one hand, the use of limited-aleatoric notation is designed to circumvent difficult rhythmic subdivisions, the unusual and often unfamiliar repeated bars, straight or wavy lines, or the general lack of meter of measures can confuse a player more so. The different line attached to repeat bars¹¹⁷ also took some getting used to but proved very effective once the technique was fully understood.

An unexpected result from these rehearsals was the execution of difficult passages that functioned in traditional measures and meter. Metered passages in the *Fire on the Snow Suite*¹¹⁸ proved more difficult to successfully coordinate than the unfamiliar aleatory. Despite the

¹¹⁶ *Fire on the Snow Suite* Cue 10, pg.46 of Composition Folio

¹¹⁷ *Fire on the Snow Suite* Cue 40, pg.66 of Composition Folio

¹¹⁸ *Fire on the Snow Suite* Cue 42, pg.68 of Composition Folio

piece using nothing more complicated than a quintuplet, these sections required more rehearsal time to synchronise. Perhaps ironically, sections of asynchronicity sounded more synchronous and successful than their metered opposites. The successful notation of the aleatory helped to achieve an exact result I was after, despite the inherent but intended amount of serendipity. That is to say, in writing a section of limited-aleatory, I allowed a margin of asynchronicity in the design to interpret the outcome. Sections with strict meter by their very nature of being in strict time can either sound together or not in the ensemble. Yet the sections of asynchronicity, if successfully notated, can sound together even though they are built upon being deliberately asynchronous. This trend would continue through the course of each rehearsal for not only the string suite but also most of the other pieces in my folio.

Due to time and financial constraints it was only possible to present an abridged version of the opera, *Fire on the Snow* as a concert version. The limited budget for the project reduced the overall rehearsal time down to three calls including the final rehearsal with the vocalists. The removal of scenes two to four and seven meant that an overall picture of the opera could be presented without detracting from the dramatic shape and narrative. As in the previous year, the recording of the *Fire on the Snow Suite* provided me with a recording of scenes two and seven, albeit in a slightly different form. Presenting in a concert version also enabled the singers to learn a difficult part more quickly, indeed a last minute change to the cast occurred six weeks before the rehearsals and the ability to use the score in the performance ensured a new singer could be easily found.

With only six hours of rehearsal time for the orchestra before the singers joined in, it was crucial that the ideas in the score could be communicated clearly and precisely. At least seventy-five percent of the two hundred and ten pages of score utilize some form of limited-

aleatory. These techniques ranged from fermatas of varying duration, repeated cells with both sudden stop and staggered change variants.¹¹⁹ Also included were large volumes of score that started with a conductor's downbeat and was re-synchronised after several minutes. It was these sections that proved to be most successful in terms of the accidental nature of coordination over a long span of time. The minute variation in the player's individual speeds multiplies with the passage of time; the variance by the end of a section can be many beats out of time. The fermatas, which characteristically cap these sections as catch up points often, last much longer than first realised. These unexpected results add further complexity to the music.

Orchestras help train string players to learn to play as an ensemble, bowings are synchronised and sonorities are matched. Encouraging string players to think as soloists rather than an ensemble in passages of limited-aleatory can be a challenge. In particular, scene five¹²⁰ presents a rolling triplet figure, starting in the cellos and moving upwards through the violas and violins. First readings of this section resulted in measured, metrical triplets across the entire string section rather than the limited-aleatoric notation. It took several attempts to introduce the elasticity in the triplets that the cue called for, despite the tendency for the string players to synchronise and bow together. Once this section was played correctly the aleatory helped to give an added complexity to the triplet figure against the vocal parts that were more rhythmically driven. This cue also relies on the metrical time of the singers set against the out of step rolling in the strings to give a lilt to the accompaniment. I was after the sense of a memory transcribed through the suggestion of folksong. The out of kilter triplets represent the distortion of time through memory, something which we all experience and also features as an important motivic device throughout the opera. In this section and many others,

¹¹⁹ See chp.3

¹²⁰ *Fire on the Snow* Cue 48, pg.156 of Composition Folio

it was helpful to have the vocal parts conducted whilst the orchestral backdrop could be more elastic in time. This technique helped to drive the lyrics forward. There was a constant balance between aleatoric sections that functioned as recitative, that is a chordal backdrop against a rubato passage for the vocals, and aleatory used as an orchestrational device behind long passages of vocal exposition. To help the exposition, stronger rhythmic shapes were required in the vocal parts. Only conducting the singers against an aleatoric background in the orchestra helped maintain the sense of complexity in the orchestration. When preparing parts for aleatoric music, providing a metrical or written out cue with sections of a fermata or a repeat helped the player understand and better time their entries.

The question I constantly asked myself during the writing process, do I need to use aleatory? Often answers to this question were not so straightforward. Many musical cues required a solution that was a mixture between metrical and aleatoric techniques. As a musical form that is ultimately about the delivery of text, opera requires a balance between the singers and the orchestration.

The Composing in the Wilderness Workshop in Denali National Park, Alaska gave me an opportunity to write a piece for a quartet in a number of days. The workshop involved hiking through areas of wilderness in the Denali National Park during a four-day period. We were only allowed to use pencil and manuscript paper to formulate ideas for a composition. Upon arriving back to Fairbanks University we had just one night to write, typeset and prepare parts for rehearsals the next day. The performance would follow two days later, this relatively short amount of time in which to write the piece necessitated its final form. I had already decided to write the piece using exclusively limited-aleatory and it also would serve as another companion piece to *Fire on the Snow*.

Upon reaching the Pole, Captain Scott had discovered Norwegian explorer Roald Amundsen had beaten him. Amundsen had left him a tent, supplies, equipment and a number of letters, had beaten him. One of these letters was addressed to King Håkon of Norway detailing his successful expedition and an accompanying letter asking Scott to deliver it on his behalf. Scott of course perished and the letter was much delayed. Strong motivic ideas would be carried over from the opera, in particular the repeated seven-note figure that represented the *march* motive¹²¹. I also would use a variation on the *death* motive that opens scene one with the slow string glissandi. The time restraint in the writing impacted on the amount of thematic ideas I could present but also allowed for repetition and subsequent variations. To further save time, parts would not be necessary for the performers, I would utilise a score from which could be easily performed from by the quartet. This helped with coordination between cues and sections and also allowed parts with an arbitrary timespan or repetitions to exactly see the movement of their part against the rest of the ensemble. This proved valuable in rehearsals, as there were only two hours to prepare the piece. This was the first score employing limited-aleatory that the performers had ever encountered, therefore the layout and clarity were crucial to a successful performance of the work.

The central idea for the String Quartet No.3 was to have it function as a second part to the Alaskan piece, *A Letter to the King of Norway*. This Part 2 would further expand on the ideas presented in the previous work, into a much longer and more structurally complex piece. I was struck by the relatively simple presentation of Lutosławski's *String Quartet* despite its highly complex sound world. The performance notes in his piece describe how the leader of the Lasalle Quartet (for whom it was written) requested a full score to fully realize the work when there in fact wasn't one. Lutosławski's deliberately constructed the piece out of parts;

¹²¹ This was expanded out to a ten-note figure. See Cue 2, pg.338 of Composition Folio

“...You may ask me why I attach such great importance to the non-existence of a score of my piece. The answer is quite simple: if I did write a normal score, superimposing the parts mechanically, it would be false, misleading, and it would represent a different work. This would suggest e.g. that the notes placed on the same vertical line should be always played at the same moment, which is contrary to my intention. Further, it would prevent each performer from being free enough in [their] rubatos, ritenutos, accelerandos, pauses and above all in [their] own tempos. That would deprive the piece of its “mobile” character which is one of its most important features...”¹²²

Despite this, Lutosławski did construct and supply a score on the proviso it was for reference only and not performance. It was my initial intention to also construct a string quartet that was made up of parts only, a piece that consisted of a quartet “tutti” for the duration of the piece. In the end, the former idea of parts only was dropped but the score was to be carefully controlled in terms of its presentation.

Practicalities can arise from all sorts of factors and the availability of Silo String Quartet, the group for whom I write my string quartets, played into the presentation of the score. As a quartet, Silo performs quite extensively, often booking several months in advance. Often personnel from the group may not be available from time to time with their own engagements. Also, as this work would be recorded in the studio as opposed to the recording of a live performance, costs associated with the recordings played into the score design. Their availability was for two standard rehearsal calls and the studio session. The decision to use a score as opposed to parts only was determined by these factors.

¹²² Lutosławski quoted in opening remarks to his score, Witold Lutosławski *String Quartet*, (London: Chester Music, 1964), preface.

Another consideration in the score design was to use no measures or time signatures at all, despite the piece opening with unison quavers. These quavers eventually drift apart but until that occurs I experimented with ways to present the notes to the performers that would reflect this rare moment of synchronisation in a score that would be characterised by its absence. The decision was made to beam all parts across staves in the event of strict synchronisation, giving a visual indication both in the score and the parts. Parts also featured cues for each of the other three parts in these instances. This would further strengthen this musical gesture in the minds of the performers. The rest of the score functions much in the same way as Lutosławski's quartet, the vertical alignment of the notes is not to be regarded in the performance and interpretation of the *ad libitum* nature of the score. The third movement is designed to play right through without a break, each player to start and then concentrate on finishing, only to re-synchronise at the end to mirror the opening of the piece. Feedback from members of the quartet included their satisfaction with the notation and design of this movement. It was because of the design that they were able to rehearse and execute the movement so quickly. The nature of the design of this movement in allowing the execution of each part without regard to any synchronisation both helped convey the rhythmic complexity and focused each performer on the accuracy of their part. As a result this movement could be recorded in a single take. The way the movement was written meant that it was only possible to play it all in one take, as there were no points for a synchronised re-entry. In total, three takes of the third movement were recorded with the last take being considered the best representation of the score. Minute differences and subtle variation in the first two takes resulted in three different interpretations, despite the parameters being essentially the same.

More often than not, ideal conditions for rehearsing, recording or performances do not always exist. Musicians can often be involved in more than one rehearsal or performance on any

ending given day and the window to get together can be brief. Complicated or complex music, in some of these cases, can simply be shelved in order to present something that requires less attention to perform satisfactorily.

I found in all cases, my techniques of limited-aleatory successfully traversed limited rehearsal times and presented performances that conveyed the appropriate amount of complexity. Time spent at the beginning of rehearsals to explain adequately unfamiliar symbols and techniques in piece seemed time well spent in score preparation. It was not seen as time wasted that could have been put to better use as real rehearsal time. Again, in all cases, if the scores had of been written with more complex rhythmic subdivisions, the extra amount rehearsal gained by not needing to explain notation still would have not translated to equal proficiency or execution in performance. Quite simply an extra twenty minutes of rehearsal may not mean that the time would have solved issues of difficult and more complex notation.

As to the serendipitous nature of aleatoric outcomes, Lutosławski had this to say;

“The rhythmic structure developed by a collective *ad libitum*... is a far more complex texture than any polyrhythmic structure to be found in traditional music. One of the reasons for this is that there may be... *accelerandos* and *rallentandos* within each part. There are many other similar possibilities. All of them spring from the composer’s assumption that each of the performers will... play as though [they] were on [their] own... in this way the rhythmic structure acquires a distinctive suppleness not attainable otherwise.”¹²³

¹²³ Lutosławski quoted in Bodman Rae, 77.

Chapter Six: Conclusion

The focus of my PhD work has been to resolve the issue of complicated rhythmic notation by using techniques of limited-aleatory based on the notational methods of Witold Lutosławski. In documenting the outcomes from this project it was necessary to provide an outline for the research and trajectory of my compositional practice.

Past compositions of mine focused quite specifically on the interaction of melodic lines that relied on complicated rhythmic patterns. Whilst my rhythmic language may not have been as complex as composers like Brian Ferneyhough and others that champion the music of the “new complexity”¹²⁴, it was nonetheless structurally dense and presented enough of a challenge to performers and ensembles as to render it extremely difficult to perform. An encounter with the score of Lutosławski’s Symphony No.3 during my Masters Degree helped me realise that rhythmic and textural complexity may not have to be sacrificed at the expense of performability. The ideas Lutosławski’s notated not only allowed for great complexity but encouraged it through a careful manipulation of techniques of limited-aleatory. This complexity expresses that notion that musical components can be greater than the sum of their parts by allowing serendipity and a sense of unsynchronized interaction between a group of musicians.

Use of non-traditional and non-synchronous elements has helped me to create new works that function as explorations into the possibilities of interactive chance, thereby distorting traditionally notated rhythms within ensembles. The techniques of limited-aleatory still allow

¹²⁴ Christopher Fox. "New Complexity." *Grove Music Online. Oxford Music Online*. Oxford University Press, accessed July 19, 2013, <http://www.oxfordmusiconline.com/subscriber/article/grove/music/51676>.

for structural organisation of pitch and time but it is the micro details that furnish the piece with its own distinctness. I was not interested in graphic scores that encouraged chance on such a vast level but aleatory that allows a piece to remain as a whole whilst the nuances of asynchronicity are at the micro level.

My initial forays into presenting works featuring techniques of limited-aleatory helped me overcome difficulties in presenting complex rhythm (*The Ice Barrier* and *Fire on the Snow Suite for Strings*) and were helpful in preparation for rehearsals. It could be said one of the main tradeoffs of using notation of limited-aleatory is the to need learn a new set of musical symbols. It has been pointed out to me that the unfamiliarity of repeated bars, wavy or straight lines or the absence of barlines takes up time in explanation and impacts into rehearsal time. Despite this, I found that the sections in my main works of the folio, in particular *Fire on the Snow* that dealt with strict rhythm, the familiar metrical notation sounded less accomplished. Large sections displaying limited-aleatory could not only be rehearsed in a shorter amount of time but they sounded more effective and confident. It seemed that the musicians than tricky rhythms would absorb unfamiliar symbols much quicker. This was a result that I was wishing for but did not expect to be validated in such a short amount of time, or with as much enthusiasm by the musicians themselves.

Further to this, the idea came up during the rehearsal and recording sessions with Silo String Quartet for the String Quartet No.3 that it was possible to formulate the idea of a new performance practice based on contemporary music techniques that have a historical connection to instrumental performance practices during the Baroque and Classical periods. Part of the notational make up of the piece did reflect a cumulative or collective experience of an ensembles journey through my works written specifically for them. In essence the

ensemble based on their knowledge of my past work could develop upon musical shorthand and yet there should still be enough information for a satisfying performance from another group when the need arises. These ideas will be explored beyond this composition in two new quartets, the fourth and fifth, which I again will write for Silo String Quartet.

Perhaps the most interesting result of my use of limited-aleatory would be the reorganisation of pitch material in my compositions. My earliest works in serialism not only used a complicated rhythmic language but treated pitch in melodic and polyphonic sequences. In studying Lutosławski's scores and research into others work on his harmonic organization I saw his techniques of limited-aleatory as being merely the by-product of a highly organised approach to chordal serialism. Lutosławski's use of twelve-note chords was arranged by intervallic relationships. Most of Lutosławski's works from the early 1970s featured exclusive use of twelve-note chords. The aleatory was merely a way for these chords to sustain themselves over time. With the removal of traditional concepts of rhythmic meter and pulse, sections for Lutosławski became points in time with long durations as opposed to bars and beats. His chords functioned as exercises in aleatoric polyphony.

Though my chords are different in construction from Lutosławski, I found adopting the idea of aleatoric counterpoint helped me sustain an interest and helped me to slow down my music. For my own ears I sometimes find that 'serial' works can be too busy, changing before the listener can grasp the musical argument. The shift from polyphonic melodies to chords helped my music shift down gears and whilst it still may sound contemporary and new to many listeners, the embracing of repetition both in the long sustaining of a chord or through the use of repetitive rhythmic cells has helped me smooth over some of the astringency my music has often been associated.

Through adopting the models of aleatory that Lutosławski developed in his late period, I was very consciously retaining my own musical identity and not merely writing works that sounded like Lutosławski copies. Whilst I availed myself of many of his techniques into rhythmic aleatory, I think my own harmonic language helped me keep a distance and retain an individual sound.

In the early stages of my research some conversations with musicians revealed their unfamiliarity or open hostility for limited-aleatory. One musician described these techniques as being “old-hat”, a stylistic artifact leftover from the 1960s. Use and exploration of these techniques have showed me that a very sophisticated level of complexity can be achieved without having to compromise. I have received far more successful and immediate results since using aleatoric notation. In the year of the one hundredth anniversary of Lutosławski’s birth, the importance of his work is being revealed to a growing concert-going audience. I also hope that his methods and aleatoric practices could equally find a footing both in compositional applications and a continuance in the practices adopted by new composers going further into this century.

Bibliography

- Aubigny, Benoît. "Poetic and Dramatic Schemes in Lutosławski's Vocal-Instrumental Works," in *Lutosławski Studies*, edited by Zbigniew Skowron, 57-95. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2001.
- Bischof, Rainer. "Thema: Der geist der wiener schule." *Österreichische Musikzeitschrift* No.63, No.1, (2008) 24-32
- Bodman Rae, Charles. *The Music of Lutosławski*. London: Faber and Faber, 1994
- Custodis, Michael. *Living History. The Guitar Virtuoso and Composer Steve Vai*, Online-Publication Muenster 2011. URL: <http://www.unimuenster.de/imperia/md/content/musikwissenschaft/pdf/custodis-vai.pdf> (accessed April 1, 2012).
- De Lio, Thomas. "The Complexity of Experience." *Perspectives of New Music* 31, No. 1 (1993): 64-77.
- Ferneyhough, Brian and James Boros. "Composing a Viable (If Transitory) Self." *Perspectives of New Music* 32, no. 1 (1994): 114-130.
- Homma, Martina. "'Aleatorischer Kontrapunkt', 'Matière Première', Harmonik Und Rhythmik: Zum Entstehungsprozeß Von Witold Lutosławskis Trois Poèmes d'Henri Michaux Für Zwanzigstimmigen Chor Und Orchester (1961–1963)." *Musiktheorie* 14, no. 1 (1999)
- Klein, Michael Leslie. "A theoretical study of the late music of Witold Lutosławski: New Interactions of pitch, rhythm, and form." PhD diss., New York State University, 1995.
- Kubicki, Michał and Homma, Martina. "Witold Lutosławski's *Trois Poèmes D'henri Michaux*: The Sketches and the Work." *Polish Music Journal*, no.3:2, (2000)
- Nikolska, Irina. *Conversations with Lutosławski*. Stockholm: Melos, 1994.
- Paja, Jadwiga "The Polyphonic Aspect of Lutosławski's Music" *Acta Musicologica*, no.62: 2/3, (1990): 186-190
- Philpott, Carolyn. "Notes from the Heroic Age of Antarctic Exploration: Gerald S. Doorly's 'Songs of the 'Morning'.'" *Context: A Journal of Music Research*, no.37, (2012): 3-35.
- Reyland, Nicholas. "'Akcja" and Narrativity in the Music of Witold Lutosławski." Cardiff: Cardiff University, 2006.

- . "'Livre' or Symphony? Lutosławski's 'Livre Pour Orchestre' and the Enigma of Musical Narrativity." *Music Analysis* 27, no. 2-3 (2008):253-294.
- . "Lutosławski 'Akcja', and the poetics of musical plot" *Music and Letters*, no.88:4, (2007) 606-613
- Rust, Douglas. "Conversation with Witold Lutosławski" *The Musical Quarterly*, no.79:1, (1995) 207-223
- . "Two questions of perception in Lutosławski's Second Symphony" *Perspectives of New Music*, no.42:2, (2004) 207-223
- Schmalfeldt, Janet. *Berg's Wozzeck: Harmonic Language and Dramatic Design*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1983.
- Simms, Bryan R. *Music of the Twentieth Century: Style and Structure*. New York: Schirmer Books, 1986.
- Solomon, Susan. *The Coldest March*. Melbourne: Melbourne University Press, 2001.
- Skowron, Zbigniew. *Lutosławski on Music*. Lanham, Maryland: The Scarecrow Press, 2007.
- Stucky, Steven. *Lutosławski and his Music*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1981.
- Toop, Richard. "On Complexity" *Perspectives of New Music*, no.31:1, (1993) 43-46
- . "Sulle scale della fenice." *Perspectives of New Music*, no.29:2, (1991) 72-92
- Varga, Bálint András. "Lutosławski Profile" *Witold Lutosławski in Conversation with Bálint András Varga*. London: Chester Music, 1976.

Recordings

- Bernstein, Leonard, dir. *Symphony No.3*, by Gustav Mahler. New York Philharmonic Orchestra. DG 427 328 2. 1986.
- Lubaszenko, Edward, dir. *Passio et Mors Domini Nostri Iesu Christi Secundam Lucam*, by Krzysztof Penderecki. Polish Radio National Symphony Orchestra and the Warsaw National Philharmonic Choir. ARGO 430 328 2. 1990.
- Kronos Quartet. *String Quartet*, by Witold Lutosławski. NONESUCH 79255. 1991.

- Lutosławski, Witold, dir. *Symphony No.2, Trois Poemes d'Henri Michaux, Jeux vénitiens, Livre pour orchestra*, by Witold Lutosławski. Polish Radio National Symphony Orchestra and the Krakow Radio Chorus. EMI 517 634 2. 1994.
- Pommer, Max, dir. *Symphony No.5*, by Einojuhani Rautavaara. Rundfunk-Sinfonie-Orchester Leipzig ONDINE ODE 747 2. 1990.
- Salonen, Esa-Pekka, dir. *Symphony No.3, Les Espaces du Sommeil*, by Witold Lutosławski. Los Angeles Philharmonic and John Shirley-Quirk. SONY SK66280. 1994.
- Wit, Antoni, dir. *Symphony No.4*, by Witold Lutosławski. Polish National Radio Symphony Orchestra. NAXOS 8.553202. 1996.

Scores

- Cowell, Henry. *Quartet Romantic*. New York: Peters Edition, 1974.
- Ives, Charles. *Symphony No.4*. New York: Associated Music Publishers, 1965.
- Lutosławski, Witold. *Concerto for Cello and Orchestra*. London: Chester Music, 1970.
- . *Les Espaces du Sommeil*. London: Chester Music, 1975.
- . *Livre pour Orchestre*. London: Chester Music, 1968.
- . *String Quartet*. London: Chester Music, 1964.
- . *Symphony No.2*. London: Chester Music, 1967.
- . *Symphony No.3*. London: Chester Music, 1990.
- . *Symphony No.4*. London: Chester Music, 1994.
- . *Trois Poemes d'Henri Michaux*. Warsaw: PWM Edition, 1964.
- . *Venetian Games : For Orchestra*. Kraków: Partitura, 1962.
- Mahler, Gustav. *Symphony No.3*. New York: Dover Publications, 1989.
- Penderecki, Krzysztof. *Passio et Mors Domini Nostri Iesu Christi Secundam Lucam*. Kraków: Edition Moeck, 1967.
- Rautavaara, Einojuhani. *Annunciations, Concerto for Organ, Brass group, and Symphonic Wind Orchestra*. Helsinki: Edition Fazer, 1995.
- . *Symphony No.5*. London: Novello & Co., 1988.

Folio of Compositions

by

Scott Ean McIntyre

B.Mus, M.Mus (University Of Melbourne)

Tasmanian College of the Arts, University of Tasmania

Submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Doctor of Philosophy

University of Tasmania

July, 2013

Composition Folio – Table of Contents

| | |
|---|------------|
| 1. The Ice Barrier | 1 |
| 2. Fire on the Snow Suite for 13 Solo Strings | 33 |
| 3. Fire on the Snow – An Opera in Two Acts | 73 |
| Prelude – The Ice Barrier | 79 |
| Act One/Scene One - Death | 106 |
| Scene Two – Before the End | 117 |
| Scene Three – The Final March | 132 |
| Scene Four – Two Days out from Ninety Degrees | 144 |
| Scene Five – Something Black on the Snow | 156 |
| Scene Six – Beaten to the Pole | 179 |
| Interlude - Act Two/Scene Seven | 196 |
| Scene Eight – Death on the Snow | 211 |
| Scene Nine – The Blizzard | 238 |
| Scene Ten - Oates Shall Leave | 257 |
| Scene Eleven – Approaching the End | 279 |
| Scene Twelve – Remembrance of setting sail from England | 303 |
| Scene Thirteen – Hope [Postlude] | 310 |
| 4. Homage to Lutoslawski | 317 |
| 5. A Letter to the King of Norway (Part 1) | 331 |
| 6. String Quartet No.3 (A Letter to the King of Norway Part 2) | 345 |
| Part One | 351 |
| Movement One | 352 |
| Part Two/Movement Two | 358 |
| Movement Three | 363 |

The Ice Barrier

for Baritone Solo and Orchestra

Words by Douglas Stewart

Instrumentation

Piccolo

Flute

Oboe

Cor Anglais

Clarinet in A

Bass Clarinet in Bb

Bassoon

Contrabassoon

4 Horns in F

2 Trumpets in C

2 Tenor Trombones

Bass Trombone

Tuba

Timpani

Percussion (1 players) – Xylophone, Tam tam, Temple blocks, claves

Bass drum, Crotales, Tomtoms, Large suspended cymbal, glockenspiel

Harp

Baritone Solo

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

Cello

Bass

duration 8 minutes

The Ice Barrier - Program Notes

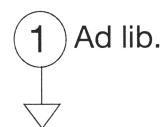
While I was editing and adapting the radio play *Fire on the Snow* for my opera of the same name, I came across some verse, which appeared to stand out from the rest of the text. The subject deals with the ill-fated Antarctic expedition of Robert Falcon Scott during 1910-12, his being beaten to the pole by the Norwegian, Amundsen and the subsequent death of his expedition party.

The bulk of the play is narrative and deals with the last few days of the expedition but the stanza beginning with “This journey is one man’s dream” suggested a different treatment and mood from the music of the opera. I thought about a separate companion piece to the opera and wrote a version for baritone and orchestra. The piece is meant to be a dream like state; the explorer facing harsh and desperate conditions imagines his redemption through his heroic actions. Ultimately the environment and intense cold claims his resolve and he yields to snow and ice, passing into another dream.

Performance notes



Ad. Lib. phrase – Phrases within the square brackets are to be played approximately in the given tempo with a deliberate attempt to be un-synchronised with the conducted tempo. (If this marking is given for a string section i.e. Vln.1 ALL players should play independently from each other)



Ad. Lib. section – The conductor gives a downbeat for this section and ALL players must play approximately in the previous or given tempo with a deliberate attempt to be un-synchronised (for a string section ALL players should play independently from each other). When the individual players parts are finished, wait for the next cue either on a paused note or rest as indicated.



Repeat phrase inside repeat markings in an approximation of the given tempo with a deliberate attempt to be un-synchronised with the conducted tempo. (if this marking is given for a string section ie. Vln.1 ALL players should play independently from each other)



Semibreves with a fermata in an **Ad.Lib. Section** (either notes or rests) are not necessarily four beats. They are to be treated as a fermata that waits for the next cue.

Transposed Score

The Ice Barrier
for Baritone and orchestra

for Baritone and orchestra

Words by Douglas Stewart

Copyright © Scott McIntyre
2010. All rights reserved

4/4 $\text{♩} = 64$

Words by Douglas Stewart

Copyright © Scott McIntyre
2010. All rights reserved

1

Piccolo

Flute

Oboe

English Horn

Clarinet in A

Bass Clarinet

Bassoon

Contrabassoon

Horn in F 1+3

Horn in F 2+4

Trumpet in C 1

Trumpet in C 2

Trombone 1+2

Bass Trombone

Tuba

Timpani

Percussion

Xylophone

Harp

Baritone

Violin 1

Violin 1

Violin 2

Violin 2

Viola

Viola

Cello

Double Bass

54

54

54

54

16

4/4 3/4 5/4

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

Bsn.

Hn.1

Hn.2

Hn.4

C Tpt. 1

C Tpt. 2

Timp.

Hp.

Brtne.

Vln. 1

Vln.1

Vln. 2

Vla.

Vla.

Vc.

D.B.

pp

p

mp

mf

p

Tutti

The o - thers do what they're bid - den _ Bea - ring _ their share of the

Tutti

7

21

4/4 5/4 4/4 5/4

Picc. *p* *pp*

Fl. *p* *pp*

Ob. *p* *p*

E. Hn. *p*

A Cl. *p* *pp*

B. Cl. *p* *pp*

Bsn. *p* *pp*

C. Bn. *p*

4/4 5/4 4/4 5/4

Hn. 1 *con sord.* *mf* *p*

C Tpt. 1 *mf*

C Tpt. 2 *con sord.* *mf*

4/4 5/4 4/4 5/4

Timp. *p*

Hp. *p*

Brtne. *mp*

load, But can-not tell what it means. E-vans who un-der-stood least, was the first to

4/4 5/4 4/4 5/4

Vin. 1 *senza sord.*

Vin. 2 *senza sord.*

Vla. *senza sord.* *pp*

Vc. *senza sord.* *pp*

D.B. *pp*

9

Fl.

Ob.

A Cl.

Bsn.

C. Bn.

Tbn.2

Hp.

Brtn.

Vln. 1

Vln. 2

Vla.

Vc.

D.B.

mp

mp

mf

mf

mf

p

mf

mf

mf

f

mp

mf

pp

pp

mf

pp

ad lib. pizz.

ad lib. pizz.

ad lib. pizz.

ad lib. pizz.

mf

mp

mf

mp

con.sord. harmon

ad lib.

On-ly the drea-mer is liv - ing ____

And now when grief is gone ____

rit. a tempo

37

Picc. *ad lib.* *mp*

Fl.

E. Hn. *ad lib.* *mp*

A Cl. *p*

B. Cl. *mf*

Bsn.

Hn.3 *senza sord.* *p*

Hn.4 *senza sord.* *p*

Timp.

Perc. Temple blocks *ad lib.* *p* *ad lib.* *p* *mp*

Hp. *mp*

Brtn. *p*

Is the hour of peace and re - lease, For the dream is clear a - gain.

Vln. 1

Vln. 2

Vla.

Vc. *ad lib.*

D.B. *ad lib.*

3 a tempo

45

E. Hn. *mp*

A. Cl. *mp*

Bsn. *mp*

Timp. *mf*

Brtn. *mf*

Calm as an al - ba - tross

All strings ad lib.
pizz.
mp - mf

Vln. 1 *mp - mf*

Vln. 2 *mp - mf*

Vla. *mp - mf*

Vc. *mp - mf*

D.B. *mp - mf*

50

E. Hn.

A Cl.

Bsn.

C Tpt. 1

Timp.

Perc.

Brtn.

Vln. 1

Vln. 2

Vla.

Vc.

D.B.

mf

f

p

Or dives at the shoal of ice In a flash

arco

arco

arco

arco

Fl. *mf* *f*

Ob. *mf* *f*

E. Hn. *mf* *f*

A Cl. *mf* *f*

Bsn. *f*

C Tpt. 1 *sfzp* *f*

C Tpt. 2 *mf* *sfzp* *f*

Tbn. 2 *senza.sord.* *p < f*

Timp. *f*

Perc.

Brtne. *f*

like a flock of gulls, And the heart leaps!

Vln. 1 *arco* *a tempo*

Vln. 2

Vla.

Vc.

D.B.

59

Hp. *mf*

Brtne.

The heart leaps and re - joices ____ For the drea - mer ____ knows that he is liv - ing ____

Vln. 1 *mp* Solo

Vln. 1 *pizz.* *mp*

Vln. 2 *pizz.* *mp*

Vln. 2 *pizz.* *mp*

Vln. 2 Solo arco

Vla. *mp* Solo

Vla. *pizz.* *mp*

Vc. *pizz.* *mp*

mp

74

Hp.

Brtne. *mf*

dream-er live! he knows he is liv-ing his dream On the pure plane of ac-tion Where the white, spark - ling

Vln. 1

Vln. 1 *pp*

Vln. 2

Vln. 2

Vla.

Vla.

Vc. Solo

D.B. *mp* *pizz.*

mp

88

Picc. *pp*

Fl. *pp*

Ob. *pp*

E. Hn. *pp*

A Cl. *pp*

B. Cl. *pp*

Bsn. *pp*

Hn. 1+3 *mp*

Hn. 2

Hn. 4 *mp*

C Tpt. 1 *con sord.* *sfz*

C Tpt. 2 *con sord.* *sfz*

Tbn. 1+2 *con sord.* *p*

Bass Tbn. *con sord.* *p*

Timp. *rimshot* *mp*

Perc. *mf*

Hp. *f*

Brtn. *mf*

scene, Al-most his own cre - a-tion,

107

Fl.

Ob.

A Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

Hn.1

Hn.2

Hn.3

Hn.4

C Tpt. 1

C Tpt. 2

Trbn.1

Trbn.2

Bass Tbn.

Temp.

Perc.

Brtn.

Vin. 1

Vin.1

Vin. 2

Vin.2

Vla.

Vla.

Vc.

stamped with his own de - sign

Tutti

pp

arco

Tutti

pp

arco

pp

Tutti

arco

Tutti

118

Picc. *p*

Fl. *p*

Ob. *p*

E. Hn. *p*

A. Cl. *p*

B. Cl. *p*

Bsn. *p*

C. Bn. *mp* *p*

Hn.1 *mp*

Hn.4

C Tpt. 1 *p* *sfz*

C Tpt. 2 *p* *sfz*

Tbn.2 *mp*

Bass Tbn. *mp* *p*

Timp. *rimshot*

Perc. *mf*

Vln. 1

Vln.1

Vln. 2

Vln.2

Vla. *mf*

Vla.

Vc. *mf*

Temple blocks

3
4

128

Picc. *mf*

Fl. *mf*

Ob. *mf*

E. Hn. *mf*

A. Cl. *mf*

Bsn. *mf*

C. Bn. *mf*

Hn. 2 *p*

Hn. 3 *mp* *siz*

Hn. 4 *p*

C Tpt. 1 *p*

C Tpt. 2 *p*

Bass Tbn. *mf*

Tba. *mf*

Perc. *mp* Bass Drum

Vin. 1 *mf*

Vin. 1 *mf*

Vin. 2 *mf*

Vin. 2 *mf*

Vla. *mf*

Vla. *mf*

Vc. *mf*

3
4

136

4/4 ⑤ ♩ = 64

Picc. *mf*

Fl.

Ob. *f*

E. Hn. *f*

A. Cl. *f*

B. Cl. *f*

Bsn. *f*

C. Bn. *f*

Hn. 1 *mf*

Hn. 2 *mf*

Hn. 3 *mf*

Hn. 4 *mf*

C. Tpt. 1 *senza sord.*

Trbn. 1 *senza sord.*

Trbn. 2 *senza sord.*

Bass Tbn. *senza sord.*

Tba. *senza sord.*

Timp. *mf*

Perc. *mf*

Hp. *f*

Vin. 1 *f*

Vin. 1 *f*

Vin. 2 *f*

Vin. 2 *f*

Vla. *f*

Vla. *f*

Vcl. *f*

D.B. *f*

mf

f

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

con sord.

senza sord.

arco

pizz.

slow tremolo

Tutti sul pont.

sul pont.

pp

f

mf

pp

sfz

Picc. *pp sfz*
 Ob. *sfz*
 E. Hn. *pp sfz pp sfz*
 A. Cl. *sfz pp sfz*
 B. Cl. *pp sfz*
 Bsn. *sfz pp sfz p pp sfz pp*
 C. Bn. *sfz pp sfz pp sfz pp sfz pp*
 Hn.1 *pp sfz pp sfz*
 Hn.2 *pp sfz pp sfz*
 Hn.3 *pp sfz sfzpp sfz*
 Hn.4 *pp sfz*
 C Tpt. 2 *(con.sord.) p sfz*
 Trbn.1 *con sord. pp sfz*
 Trbn.2 *pp sfz*
 Bass Tbn. *pp sfz pp sfz pp sfz pp*
 Tba. *sfz pp sfz pp sfz pp*
 Timp. *wooden sticks mf*
 Brnre. *Half spoken f*
 Of march - ing and halt - ing, march - ing, And the
 Vin. 1 *sul pont. pp sfz ord. mp*
 Vin.1 *sul pont. pp sfz ord. mp*
 Vin. 2 *sfz pp Tutti sfz pp sfzpp*
 Vla. *sfz pp sfz pp sfz ord. p sfz*
 Vla. *sfz*
 Vc. *sfz pp sfz pp sfz pp sfz mp col legno ord. arco p sfz mf pizz.*
 D.B. *sfz pp sfz pp sfz p sfz mf*

[illegible]

153

3/4 **5/4** **4/4**

Fl. *mf*

Ob. *mf*

A Cl. *mf*

Bsn. *mf*

3/4 **5/4**

Hn.1 *sfzp*

Hn.3 *senza.sord.*

Hn.4 *sfzp* *senza.sord.*

C Tpt. 1 *senza.sord.* *sfzp* *sfzp*

C Tpt. 2 *senza.sord.* *sfzp* *sfzp*

Tbn.2 *sfzp*

Bass Tbn. *senza.sord.* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp*

Tba. *sfzp* *sfzp*

3/4 **5/4**

Timp. *mf*

Brtn. *f* *mp*

Like a boul - der down to the sea, Just as he planned in his dream.

3/4 **5/4**

Vln. 1 *pizz.* *f*

Vln. 2 *pizz.* *f*

Vla. *Tutti pizz.* *f*

Vc. *pizz.* *f*

D.B. *pizz.* *f*

161 **4** **6** ♩ = 48

Duration of note is to last one full breath at **ppp**. Please imperceptibly reiterate note until end of marked line.

A Cl.

ppp

C Tpt. 2

con sord.

ppp

4
4

Repeat phrase until end of marked line.

6"

Timp.

mp

Perc.

Tam tam

Crotales

pp **mp**

Hp.

mf

Brtn.

p

The dream-er knows he's mas-ter, As ev'-ry drea-mer has been

4
4

Synchronised co-ordination between string parts is to be avoided. Repeat given notes until conductors cue at b144. Duration of each semi-breve note for each player should equate to a full bow at **ppp**. At conductor's cue finish a full bow of the note arrived at. The desired effect is a gradual drifting out of time leading to an independent dropping out of notes.

Vln. 1

arco con sord.

ppp

Vln. 2

arco con sord.

ppp

Vla.

arco con sord.

ppp

Vc.

arco con sord.

ppp

Fl.

Ob.

E. Hn.

A Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

C Tpt. 2

Timp.

Perc. Crotales

Hp.

Brtne.

Vln. 1

Vln. 2

Vla.

Vc.

D.B.

pp

mp *mf* *mp* *mf*

mp

ppp

mp *mp*

mp

Who ruled men's minds _____ or bo-dies

Who _____ had no will _____ of

arco

mp *mp*

174

Picc. *mf*

Fl. *mf*

Ob. *mp* *mf* *mp* *mp* *mf* *mp* *mf* *ff*

E. Hn. *ff*

A. Cl. *ff*

B. Cl. *p* *mp* *mf* *f* *mf* *ff*

Bsn. *mp* *mp* *ff*

C. Bn. *mp* *mf*

Hn.1 *mp*

C Tpt. 1 *mf*

C Tpt. 2 *mf* Trpt. to stop repeat

Tba. *mf*

Timp. *mf* Timp. to stop repeat

Perc. *Crotales*

Hp. *f*

Brtn. *mf* *f* *ossia*
 their own _____ Noth - - - ing _____ the fu- ture bodes or _____ the past has done

Strings to stop repeat

Vin. 1 *senza sord.* *mf*

Vin. 2 *senza sord.* *mf*

Vla. *senza sord.* *mf* *f* *mf*

Vc. *senza sord.* *mf* *f* *pizz.*

D.B. *mf* *f*

180

Picc.

Fl.

Ob.

E. Hn.

A Cl.

B. Cl.

Bsn.

C. Bn.

Hn. 1+3

Hn. 2+4

C Tpt. 1

C Tpt. 2

Trbn. 1

Bass Tbn.

Tba.

Timp.

Hp.

Brtn.

Vin. 1

Vin. 2

Vla.

can hurt The hour when the dreamer walks A - live in the dream of his

Ad lib. ♩ = approx. 98

accel.

8

synchronised co-ordination between parts is to be avoided.
When players part is finished, wait for the conductor at the
given fermata.

190

Picc. *ff* *pp* *sfz*

Fl. *ff* *pp* *sfz*

Ob. *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

E. Hn. *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

A. Cl. *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

B. Cl. *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

Bsn. *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

C. Bn. *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

Hn. 1 *con sord.* *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

Hn. 2 *con sord.* *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

Hn. 3 *con sord.* *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

Hn. 4 *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

C Tpt. 1 *ff* *pp* *sfz* *ff sempre*

C Tpt. 2 *ff* *pp* *sfz* *ff sempre*

Tbn. 1+2 *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

Bass Tbn. *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

Tba. *ff* *pp* *sfz* *simile*

Timp. *ff*

Perc. *ff*

Vln. 1 *ff*

Vln. 1 *ff*

Vln. 2 *ff*

Via. *ff*

Vc. *ff*

D.B. *ff*

⑨

192

strings to sustain until after whistles stop

That a man lies dead on the snow and another man's steps are slowing
And the barren plain has no end and the iron wind is blowing...

D.B. 
ppp

Fire on the Snow Suite

for 13 solo strings

Instrumentation

8 Violins

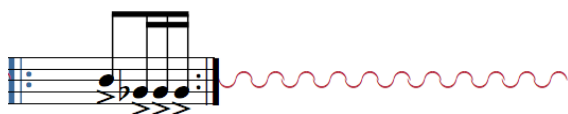
2 Violas

2 Cellos

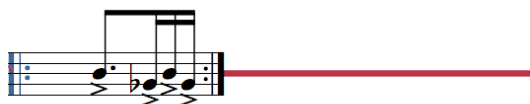
Double Bass

duration 12 minutes

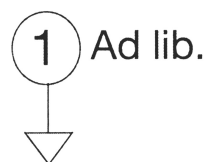
Performance notes



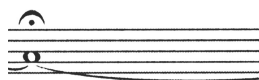
Phrases within the repeats are to be played approximately in the given tempo with a deliberate attempt to be unsynchronised. If there is a change at the next cue, play up to the end of the repeat and either stop or continue as the part dictates.



Phrases within the repeats are to be played approximately in the given tempo with a deliberate attempt to be unsynchronised. Stop immediately when indicated.



Ad. Lib. section – All Ad.Lib. cues are marked with a downwards arrow. The conductor gives a downbeat for this section and ALL players must play approximately in the previous or given tempo with a deliberate attempt to be unsynchronised (for a string section ALL players should play independently from each other). When the individual players parts are finished, wait for the next cue either on a paused note or rest as indicated.



Semibreves with a fermata in an **Ad.Lib. Section** (either notes or rests) are not necessarily four beats. They are to be treated as a fermata that waits for the next cue.



left hand cue (from conductor)

Bowing – aside from bowing indications in the score, any note duration that needs to be re-articulated should be done so at the marked dynamic.

Fire on the Snow

suite for 13 solo strings

Copyright © by Scott McIntyre
2010. All rights reserved

3
4 ♩=54

Violin 7+8
Viola 1
Viola 2
Violoncello 1
Violoncello 2
Double Bass

con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp



Vln.1+2
Vln.3+4
Vln.5+6
Vln.7+8
Vla.1
Vla.2
Vc.1
Vc.2
D.B.

con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp
con sord.
ppp

2 a tempo

38

3 ca 7"

4 a tempo

3
4

Violin 1 (Vln.1): *fff*, *pizz.*

Violin 2 (Vln.2): *fff*, *pizz.*

Violin 3 (Vln.3): *fff*, *pizz.*

Violin 4 (Vln.4): *fff*, *pizz.*

Violin 5 (Vln.5): *pp*, *sul E*

Violin 6 (Vln.6): *pp*

Violin 7 (Vln.7): *pp*

Violin 8 (Vln.8): *pp*

Viola 1 (Vla.1): *pp*

Viola 2 (Vla.2): *pp*

Violoncello 1 (Vc.1): *pp*

Violoncello 2 (Vc.2): *pp*

Double Bass (D.B.): *pp*

Violin 1 (Vln.1): *pp*, triplet

Violin 2 (Vln.2): *pp*, triplet

Violoncello 1 (Vc.1): *pp*, triplet

Violoncello 2 (Vc.2): *pp*, triplet

Double Bass (D.B.): *pp*, triplet

Violin 1 (Vln.1): *arco*, *pp* to *mp*. Melodic line with a triplet in measure 41.

Violin 3 (Vln.3): *arco*, *pp* to *mp*. Melodic line with a triplet in measure 41.

Violin 5 (Vln.5): *pp* to *mp*. Melodic line with a triplet in measure 41.

Violin 7 (Vln.7): *pp* to *mp*. Melodic line with a triplet in measure 41.

Viola 1 (Vla.1): *mp*. Sustained harmonic line.

Viola 2 (Vla.2): *mp*. Sustained harmonic line.

Violoncello 1 (Vc.1): *mp*. Sustained harmonic line.

Violoncello 2 (Vc.2): *mp*. Sustained harmonic line.

Double Bass (D.B.): *mp*. Sustained harmonic line.

Vln.1 *ppp*
 Vln.2 *ppp*
 Vln.3 *arco ppp*
 Vln.4 *arco ppp*
 Vln.5 *ppp*
 Vln.6 *pizz. arco ppp*
 Vln.7 *ppp*
 Vln.8 *pizz. arco ppp*
 Vla.1 *ppp*
 Vla.2
 Vc.1
 Vc.2
 D.B.

Violins 1-8, Viola 1, and Double Bass play sustained notes with long slurs across the measures. Viola 2 and Violoncello 1 have melodic lines with *ppp* markings. Violoncello 2 and Double Bass have sustained notes with some melodic movement in the final measures.

5 ca 9"

6 ca 4"

Violin 1 (Vln.1): *pp*, *pizz.*, *mf rapid pizz.*

Violin 2 (Vln.2): *3"*, *ff*, *mf rapid pizz.*

Violin 3 (Vln.3): *3"*, *mp*

Violin 4 (Vln.4): *3"*, *ff*, *pizz.*

Violin 5 (Vln.5): *pp*, *ff*, *pizz.*

Violin 6 (Vln.6): *3"*, *mp*

Violin 7 (Vln.7): *(b) 3"*, *ff*, *pizz.*

Violin 8 (Vln.8): *3"*, *mp*

Viola 1 (Vla.1): *pp*

Viola 2 (Vla.2): *pp*

Violoncello 1 (Vc.1): *3"*, *mp*

Violoncello 2 (Vc.2): *sul G*, *pp*

Double Bass (D.B.): *ppp*

7 ca 11"

8 ca 7"

7 ca 11"

8 ca 7"

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vln.5

Vln.6

Vln.7

Vln.8

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

ff

pp

arco

mp

mf

pp

mp

pizz.

ff

mp

pp

arco

pp

pizz.

ff

mp

pp

pp

mp

pp

pp

pp

pp

45

10 ca 30" -----

each string player's note to last one full bow at **pp** before playing the next note

arco

Violin 1 (Vln.1): *pp*

Violin 2 (Vln.2): 5" *mp*

Violin 3 (Vln.3): *arco* *pp*

Violin 4 (Vln.4): 9" *sul D* *mp*

Violin 5 (Vln.5): *arco* *pp*

Violin 6 (Vln.6): *con sord.* *mp*

Violin 7 (Vln.7): *sul D* *mp*

Violin 8 (Vln.8): *arco* *mp*

Viola 1 (Vla.1): *pp*

Viola 2 (Vla.2): *pp*

Violoncello 1 (Vc.1): 10" *mp*

Violoncello 2 (Vc.2): *arco* *pp*

Double Bass (D.B.): *arco* *pp*

sul A

♩=78



G.P.
2 secs.

Musical score for five instruments: Vc.2, D.B., Vc.1, Vla.2, and Vla.1. Each instrument has a staff with musical notation and a wavy line below it. Dynamics include *pp*, *p*, and a hairpin symbol.

Vc.2 *pp*

D.B. *pp*

Vc.1 *pp*

Vla.2 *pp*

Vla.1 *p*

3rd 15th

Vln. 5

mp

Vln. 7

p

Vla. 1

Vla. 2

Vc. 1

Vc. 2

D.B.

12 3" 9"

Vln.1

p

Vln.3

p

Vln.5

Vln.7

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

[illegible]

16"

13 3"

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vln.5

Vln.6

Vln.7

Vln.8

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

mp

This page of a musical score, numbered 51 at the bottom, features a vertical staff list on the left: Vln.1, Vln.2, Vln.3, Vln.4, Vln.5, Vln.6, Vln.7, Vln.8, Vla.1, Vla.2, Vc.1, Vc.2, and D.B. The staves are populated with musical notation. Vln.7 and D.B. have specific notes with stems and beams. Vln.7's notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat, and a dynamic marking of *mp*. A slur covers a group of notes. D.B.'s notation includes a bass clef, a key signature of one flat, and a dynamic marking of *mp*, followed by a crescendo hairpin. Above the staves, two vertical dashed lines mark positions. The first line is labeled '16"' at the top with a downward-pointing arrow. The second line is labeled '13 3"' at the top, with the '13' in a circle and a downward-pointing arrow. The page number '51' is centered at the bottom.

3" 3" 22"

Vln.1

Vln.2 *mp*

Vln.3 *mf*

Vln.5

Vln.6 *mp*

Vln.7

Vla.1 *mp*

Vla.2 *mp*

Vc.1

Vc.2 *mp*

D.B.

The musical score for page 52 features a series of staves for various instruments. At the top, three vertical dashed lines are labeled 3", 3", and 22". The staves are labeled on the left: Vln.1, Vln.2, Vln.3, Vln.5, Vln.6, Vln.7, Vla.1, Vla.2, Vc.1, Vc.2, and D.B. Vln.2 has a musical staff with a treble clef, a key signature of one flat, and a melody starting with a half note G4, followed by quarter notes A4, Bb4, and A4, then a half note G4. It is marked *mp* with a crescendo hairpin. Vln.3 has a musical staff with a treble clef, a key signature of one flat, and a melody starting with a half note G4, followed by quarter notes A4, Bb4, and A4, then a half note G4. It is marked *mf* with a crescendo hairpin. Vln.6 has a musical staff with a treble clef, a key signature of one flat, and a melody starting with a half note G4, followed by quarter notes A4, Bb4, and A4, then a half note G4. It is marked *mp* with a crescendo hairpin. Vla.1 has a musical staff with a bass clef, a key signature of one flat, and a melody starting with a half note G3, followed by quarter notes A3, Bb3, and A3, then a half note G3. It is marked *mp* with a crescendo hairpin. Vla.2 has a musical staff with a bass clef, a key signature of one flat, and a melody starting with a half note G3, followed by quarter notes A3, Bb3, and A3, then a half note G3. It is marked *mp* with a crescendo hairpin. Vc.2 has a musical staff with a bass clef, a key signature of one flat, and a melody starting with a half note G3, followed by quarter notes A3, Bb3, and A3, then a half note G3. It is marked *mp* with a crescendo hairpin.

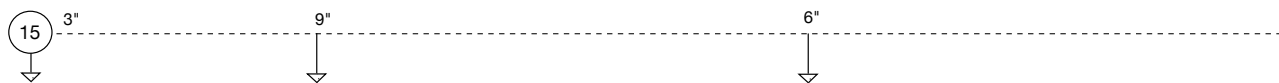
14

ca 13" until next cue 15



Score layout with staves and musical notation:

- Vln.1** to **Vln.7**: Empty staves.
- Vln.4**: Musical notation starting at cue 14. Dynamics: *mp*.
- Vln.8**: Musical notation starting at cue 14. Dynamics: *mp*.
- Vla.1** to **Vla.2**: Empty staves.
- Vc.1** to **Vc.2**: Empty staves.
- D.B.**: Musical notation starting at cue 14. Dynamics: *mf*.



Score for Violins (Vln.1 to Vln.8), Violas (Vla.1 to Vla.2), Violoncellos (Vc.1 to Vc.2), and Double Bass (D.B.).

Violins (Vln.1 to Vln.8):

- Vln.1: *mf* (first measure), then wavy line.
- Vln.2: wavy line, then *mf* (first measure), *f* (second measure, triplet).
- Vln.3: wavy line.
- Vln.4: wavy line, then *mf* (first measure), *f* (second measure).
- Vln.5: *mf* (first measure), then *mf* (first measure), *f* (second measure).
- Vln.6: wavy line.
- Vln.7: wavy line.
- Vln.8: wavy line.

Violas (Vla.1 to Vla.2):

- Vla.1: wavy line, then *mf* (first measure), *f* (second measure).
- Vla.2: wavy line, then *mf* (first measure).

Violoncellos (Vc.1 to Vc.2) and Double Bass (D.B.):

- Vc.1: *mf* (first measure), then *mf* (first measure), *f* (second measure).
- Vc.2: wavy line, then *mf* (first measure), *f* (second measure).
- D.B.: wavy line.

15°



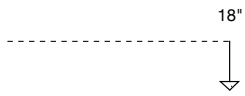
Score for Violins 1-8, Violas 1-2, Violas 1-2, Cellos 1-2, and Double Basses (D.B.).

Violins 1-8 (Vln.1 - Vln.8): The first violin (Vln.1) and fourth violin (Vln.4) parts are shown with a melodic line starting on a half note (F4), moving to a quarter note (G4), and then a half note (A4). The dynamics range from *mf* to *f*. The other violins (Vln.2, Vln.3, Vln.5, Vln.6, Vln.7, Vln.8) are marked with a wavy line, indicating they are to play the same part.

Violas 1-2 (Vla.1 - Vla.2): The second viola (Vla.2) part is shown with a melodic line starting on a half note (F4), moving to a quarter note (G4), and then a half note (A4). The dynamics range from *mf* to *f*. The first viola (Vla.1) is marked with a wavy line, indicating it is to play the same part.

Cellos 1-2 (Vc.1 - Vc.2): Both cellos (Vc.1 and Vc.2) are marked with a wavy line, indicating they are to play the same part.

Double Basses (D.B.): The double bass part is shown with a melodic line starting on a half note (F3), moving to a quarter note (G3), and then a half note (A3). The dynamics range from *mf* to *f*.



Score layout with staves and musical notation:

- Staves: Vln.1, Vln.2, Vln.3, Vln.4, Vln.5, Vln.6, Vln.7, Vln.8, Vla.1, Vla.2, Vc.1, Vc.2, D.B.
- Musical notation on Vc.2:
 - Measure 1: Bass clef, key signature of two flats (Bb, Eb), 2/4 time signature. Notes: Bb (quarter), Eb (quarter), Gb (quarter), Ab (quarter). A slur covers the first two notes.
 - Measure 2: Notes: Bb (quarter), Eb (quarter), Gb (quarter), Ab (quarter). A slur covers the first two notes.
 - Measure 3: Notes: Bb (quarter), Eb (quarter), Gb (quarter), Ab (quarter). A slur covers the first two notes.
 - Measure 4: Notes: Bb (quarter), Eb (quarter), Gb (quarter), Ab (quarter). A slur covers the first two notes.
- Dynamic marking: *mf* (mezzo-forte) is placed below the first measure of Vc.2.

16 ca 16"
↓ (♩ = ca 60)

17 ca 20"
↓

Score for measures 16 and 17, featuring a string section (Vln.1-8, Vla.1-2, Vc.1-2, D.B.) and woodwinds (Vln.1-8, Vla.1-2, Vc.1-2, D.B.). The score is written in 2/4 time, with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). The tempo is marked as ca 60 (♩ = ca 60) for measure 16 and ca 20" for measure 17. The dynamics are marked as *f* (forte) for measure 16 and *pp* (pianissimo) and *ppp* (pianississimo) for measure 17. The woodwinds (Vln.1-8, Vla.1-2, Vc.1-2, D.B.) play a melodic line in measure 16, which transitions to a sustained, arpeggiated texture in measure 17. The strings (Vln.1-8, Vla.1-2, Vc.1-2, D.B.) provide a harmonic foundation, with the first violins and violas playing a melodic line in measure 16 and a sustained, arpeggiated texture in measure 17. The second violins and violas play a sustained, arpeggiated texture in measure 16 and a sustained, arpeggiated texture in measure 17. The cellos and double basses play a sustained, arpeggiated texture in measure 16 and a sustained, arpeggiated texture in measure 17.

Measures 16 and 17 are marked with a tempo of ca 16" and ca 20" respectively. The score includes dynamics such as *f* (forte), *pp* (pianissimo), and *ppp* (pianississimo). The notation includes various musical symbols such as notes, rests, and slurs.

Vln.3



pp

ppp

pp

Vln.7 

Vla.1



pp

Vla.2

pp *ppp* *pp*

4
4 ♩=60

Vc.1+2

f

D.B.

f

pp

pp

pp

20 ca 5" ca 5" ca 5" ca 5" ca 5" ca 5"

21 ca 5" ca 5"

Vln.1 *p > ppp*

Vln.2 *2^a pizz. mp*

Vln.3

Vln.4 *2^a pizz. mp*

Vln.5 *2^a pp* *p > ppp* *pp*

Vln.6 *2^a pizz. mp*

Vln.7 *2^a pp* *p > ppp* *sul A pp*

Vln.8 *2^a pizz. mp* *sul D pp*

Vla.1 *1^a pp* *p > ppp*

Vla.2 *1^a pp* *p > ppp*

Vc.1 *2^a p > ppp* *pp*

Vc.2

D.B.

22 ca 6"
(♩ = ca 84)

23 ca 10"

Score for Violins 1-8, Violas 1-2, Violas 1-2, Cellos 1-2, and Double Bass (D.B.).

Violins 1-8 (Vln.1-Vln.8):

- Violin 1: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *ppizz.* (pizzicato), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).
- Violin 2: *mp* (3rd measure), *arco* (4th measure).
- Violin 3: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).
- Violin 4: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).
- Violin 5: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).
- Violin 6: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).
- Violin 7: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).
- Violin 8: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).

Violas 1-2 (Vla.1-Vla.2):

- Viola 1: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).
- Viola 2: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).

Cellos 1-2 (Vc.1-Vc.2):

- Cello 1: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).
- Cello 2: *mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).

Double Bass (D.B.):

- mp* to *pp* (2nd measure), *mp* to *pp* (3rd measure).

Dynamic markings: *mp* (mezzo-piano), *pp* (pianissimo), *ppizz.* (pizzicato), *arco* (arco), *mf* (mezzo-forte).

24 ca 13" until cue 25

25 ca 5"

Score for measures 24 and 25, featuring various string parts and double bass (D.B.).

Violins (Vln.1-8):

- Vln.1:** Sustained notes, dynamics *p* and *pp*.
- Vln.2:** 3rd finger (3^a) pizzicato (*pizz.*), dynamics *mp* and *pp*.
- Vln.3:** *sul D*, 6th finger (6^a) *mp*, *pizz.*, *mf*, *p*, *arco*, *mf*.
- Vln.4:** 3rd finger (3^a) *pizz.*, *mp*, *mf*, *p*, *2^a*, *mf*.
- Vln.5:** *sul A*, 3rd finger (3^a) *pizz.*, *mp*, *p*, *pp*.
- Vln.6:** 3rd finger (3^a) *pizz.*, *mp*, *6^a*, *pizz.*, *mf*, *p*, *pp*.
- Vln.7:** *mp*, *pizz.*, *p*, *mf*, *p*, *pp*.
- Vln.8:** 3rd finger (3^a) *pizz.*, *mp*, *8^a*, *mp*, *pizz.*, *mf*, *p*, *pp*.

Violas (Vla.1-2):

- Vla.1:** *mp*, *pp*.
- Vla.2:** *mp*, *pp*.

Violoncellos (Vc.1-2):

- Vc.1:** *mp*, *pp*.
- Vc.2:** *mp*, *pp*.

Double Bass (D.B.):

- 6th finger (6^a) *mp*, *pp*, *mf*, *pp*, 3rd finger (3^a).

26

ca 9"

27

ca 7"

Score for Violins 1-8, Violas 1-2, Violoncellos 1-2, and Double Bass (D.B.).

Violins 1-8:

- Vln.1:** *pp* to *mf* to *pp*. *arco* 5.
- Vln.2:** *2"*. *pizz.* *mp* *2"*. *pizz.* *mf*.
- Vln.3:** *pp* to *mf* to *pp*. *2"*. *arco* 5.
- Vln.4:** *mf*. *arco* 5.
- Vln.5:** *pp*.
- Vln.6:** *mp*.
- Vln.7:** *pp*.
- Vln.8:** *mp* *pizz.* *mf*.

Violas 1-2:

- Vla.1:** *pp*.
- Vla.2:** *pp*.

Violoncellos 1-2:

- Vc.1:** *pp*. *pizz.* *mf*.
- Vc.2:** *3"*. *pp*. *pizz.* *mf*.

Double Bass (D.B.):

- 6"*. *pp*. *mf*.

Violin 8 (Vln.8) details:

- 2"*. *arco* 5.

28 ca 10"

arco
p

Vln.3

Vln.1

pizz.
mp

29 ad.lib.
ca 5"

arco
mf

Vln.2

arco
mf

Vln.4

arco
mf

Vln.6

Vln.5

3"
pizz.
mp

Vln.7

3"
pizz.
mp

Vla.1

arco
p

5"
mf

pizz.

Vla.2

arco
p

6"
mf

pizz.

Vc.1

arco
p

3"
mf

pizz.

Vc.2

arco
p

5"
mf

pizz.

D.B.

3"
2"
mp

arco
mp

arco
mp

arco
mp

30 ca 5"

31 ca 5"

32 ca 5"

33 ca 5"

Vln.1 *mp* 3^{rd}

Vln.2 *mf* 3^{rd} *f*

Vln.3 *mp*

Vln.4 *mf* *pizz.*

Vln.5 *mp*

Vln.6 *mp* 2^{nd}

Vln.7 *mp* *arco*

Vln.8 *mf* *(pizz.)*

Vla.1 *mp*

Vla.2 *p* *arco* *mp* *pizz.* *arco* *mp* *pizz.* *mp*

Vc.1 *mf*

Vc.2 *mf*

D.B. *mf*

37 ca 5"

66

41 ca 10"

ff

5"

pizz.

ff

5"

pizz.

ff

ff

pizz.

f

2°

pizz.

ff

Vla.1

ff

Vla.2

Vc.1

ff

Vc.2

ff

D.B.

ff

4
4 ♩ = 120

Score for measures 42-45, 4/4 time, tempo 120. Dynamics: *mf*.

Violins 1+2, Violins 3+4, Violins 5+6, Violins 7+8, Violas 1, Violas 2, Violoncello 1, Violoncello 2, Double Bass.

Measures 42-45 show a rhythmic pattern with eighth and sixteenth notes, often beamed in groups of 5 or 3. The dynamics are marked *mf* throughout.

Score for measures 46-49, 3/4 and 4/4 time, tempo 120. Dynamics: *ff* and *mf*.

Violins 1+2, Violins 3+4, Violins 5+6, Violins 7+8, Violas 1, Violas 2, Violoncello 1, Violoncello 2, Double Bass.

Measures 46-49 show a more complex rhythmic pattern with eighth and sixteenth notes, often beamed in groups of 5 or 3. The dynamics are marked *ff* and *mf*. Some measures include *arco* and *pizz.* markings.

2
4

43 ca 9"

each fermata note to last
one full bow at **ppp** then wait for next cue
arco

Violin 1 (Vln.1): Treble clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Violin 2 (Vln.2): Treble clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Violin 3 (Vln.3): Treble clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Violin 4 (Vln.4): Treble clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Violin 5 (Vln.5): Treble clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Violin 6 (Vln.6): Treble clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Violin 7 (Vln.7): Treble clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Violin 8 (Vln.8): Treble clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Viola 1 (Vla.1): Alto clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Viola 2 (Vla.2): Alto clef, first measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G4 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Violoncello 1 (Vc.1): Bass clef, first measure has a half note G3 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G3 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Violoncello 2 (Vc.2): Bass clef, first measure has a half note G3 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G3 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

Double Bass (D.B.): Bass clef, first measure has a half note G2 with a fermata, second measure has a half note G2 with a fermata, marked **pp** and *arco*.

44

45

each fermata note to last
one full bow at **ppp** then wait for next cue
arco sul E

Violin 1 (Vln.1): **ppp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Violin 2 (Vln.2): 5th *sul pont.* **p** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Violin 3 (Vln.3): *arco* **ppp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Violin 4 (Vln.4): 4th *sul pont.* **pp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Violin 5 (Vln.5): *arco* **ppp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Violin 6 (Vln.6): 2nd *sul pont.* **p** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Violin 7 (Vln.7): *arco* **ppp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Violin 8 (Vln.8): 3rd *sul pont.* **p** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Viola 1 (Vla.1): *arco* **ppp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Viola 2 (Vla.2): *arco* **ppp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Violoncello 1 (Vc.1): *arco* **ppp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Violoncello 2 (Vc.2): *arco* **ppp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

Double Bass (D.B.): *arco* **ppp** (fermata) **ppp** (fermata)

G.P. 6 secs.

46

47

48 ca 4"

49 ca 4"

Vln.1 *ppp*
 Vln.2 2" *pizz.* *mp* 2" 2" 2"
 Vln.3 *ppp*
 Vln.4 2" *mp* 2"
 Vln.5 *ppp*
 Vln.6 2" *mp*
 Vln.7 *ppp*
 Vln.8 2" *mp*
 Vla.1 *ppp*
 Vla.2 *ppp*
 Vc.1 *ppp*
 Vc.2 *ppp*
 D.B. *ppp*

Fire on the Snow

An Opera in Two Acts

Based on the Radio Drama Fire on the Snow by Douglas Stewart

Libretto by Paul Weingott and Scott McIntyre

Instrumentation

Horn in F

2 Trumpets in C

Tenor Trombone

Bass Trombone

Percussion 1 - Suspended Cymbals (3), Tam Tam, Chimes, Vibraphone, Timpani, Tuned
Gongs (6) (see perf. notes), Bass Drum, Tom Toms (5), Tenor Drum, Sizzle Cymbal, Crotales,
Whip, Cowbells, Woodblocks (3), Xylophone,

Keyboards/Percussion 2 (1 Player) – Piano, Celeste, Harmonium

Violin 1/Percussion 3 - Whip

Violin 2/Percussion 4 - Claves

Violin 3/Percussion 5 - Tambourine

Violin 4/Percussion 6 – Temple Block

Viola 1/Percussion 7 - Ratchet

Viola 2/Percussion 8 - Triangle

Cello 1

Cello 2

Double Bass

The Players

The Narrator

Robert Falcon Scott/Vocal 1 - Tenor

Lawrence Edward Grace (Titus) Oates "The Soldier"/Vocal 2- Tenor

Edward Adrian Wilson/Vocal 3 – Baritone

Henry Robertson Bowers "Birdie"/Vocal 4 – Baritone

Edgar Evans/Vocal 5 - Bass

Duration approx. 90 minutes

Fire on the Snow - Program notes

We witness five courageous men, led by one of the most distinctive figures in Antarctic exploration, Captain Robert Falcon Scott, whose driving ambition to be the first to reach the geographical South Pole in the cause of British science and industry, would inevitably lead them all to their terrible deaths in the bitter and unrelenting environment of the great ice continent

The libretto's narrative consists of a number of movements or episodes, each punctuated by the Announcer who foreshadows and comments on the action much as a Greek chorus might do. The narrative no longer takes the linear path it does in the play text but now acts like memory where form is malleable, fluid and changeable. Each episode sits inside the moving poem of the whole work and behaves in the way that memories do; triggered sensorially and viscerally by association. The opera opens with Scott, trapped in his tent; freezing to death as his comrades have before him. Scott is writing his final diary entry; alone with his memories. Outside the tent, a blizzard batters and rips into his last minutes of life. It's in these opening moments that the audience is engaged in Scott's dream and the action of the opera. First, to the frigid nightmare at the pole and then back in time through their extraordinary struggle for survival and concluding with the warm irony of the initial high emotions have anticipated success.

The *Ice Barrier* (2010), written for solo baritone and Orchestra has been inserted as the Prelude to the opera for the number of thematic similarities and dramatically to help set up the mood for the opening scene. Initially it was conceived as a separate companion piece to the opera as the prose written by Stewart seemed so different to the shape of the emerging libretto. Placed at the beginning of the opera offers a satisfying introduction into the mind of Scott.

Background

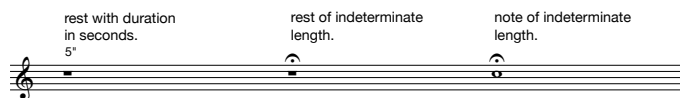
The narrative concerns the dash to the Pole by the tragically flawed British Antarctic Expedition 1910 - 13. On arriving at the Pole, the intrepid five, find they have been beaten there, only a matter of weeks before, by Roald Amundsen and his Norwegian team. Desperately disappointed and exhausted with having to man-haul their sledges, they become trapped by the unpredictable weather. The way the men met their fate struck a chord with the English-speaking world. Despite it being the most incompetent failure in the history of Antarctic exploration, the plight of the heroic five became a symbol of resolve, and an inspiration for those who followed. One hundred years later this tragic event has taken on mythic proportion and continues to resonate in the collective memory.

Performance notes

98 Ad lib cue. These cues are generally given with a downbeat. In these sections non-synchronisation is encouraged. In these sections *ALL* rhythmic values are approximate.

↓ Left hand cue affects only selected players

99 These cues are generally in strict time unless an ad lib part is specified



Play between repeats until cued then play up until end of repeat and either continue or stop



Play between repeats until cued then stop

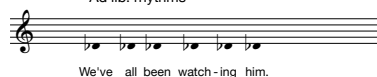


Quarter-tones



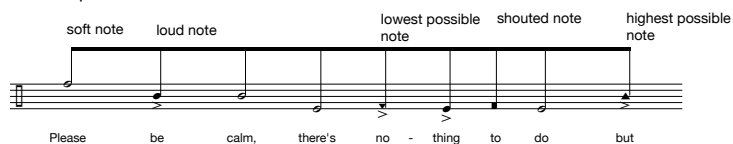
Vocal notes

Ad lib. rhythms

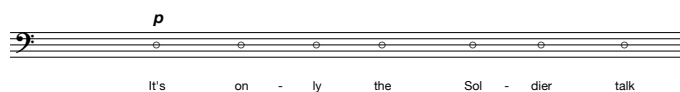


We've all been watch-ing him.

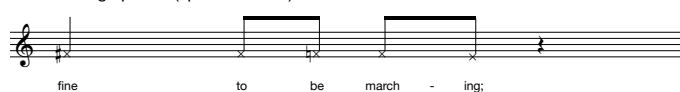
Spoken



Whisper tone - whispered/sung at pitch.



sung speech (sprechstimme)



Phonetics (see IPA listing)



Ideally the Narrator should be a Baritone capable of singing The Ice Barrier or alternately it should be sung Wilson.

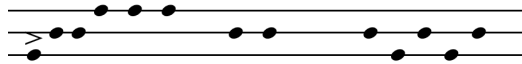
Brass

After the Prelude, the brass are tacet from Scenes 1 through 4. They are to be positioned offstage up until Scene 5.

The Trumpet 1 entry is played from offstage, followed by the rest of the brass ensemble. The French Horn and Trombones are to quietly take seats with the rest of the orchestra prior to cue 45. The Trumpets to follow likewise just after cue 48. Their entries are to be as soon as they are seated as not to fall too far behind. The brass remain seated with the orchestra for the rest of the opera despite the tacet in Scene 7.

Piano

The pianist will need to play a small percussion setup in Scene 8. This is a small tom tom setup of 3 drums.



It is not important for the playing to be precise, more so to represent the shapes in the notation. Basic percussion skills would be needed to play this part.

The pianist also doubles on celeste and organ. The organ parts could also be played on a full organ (where one is available) or electronic keyboard depending on the quality of the Organ sound.

Strings

The Violins and Violas need to double on a percussion toy during parts of Scene 8. Like the percussion part for the pianist, this part has been simplified into a repeating pattern and requires basic percussive techniques.

Violin 1/Percussion 3 - Whip

Violin 2/Percussion 4 - Claves

Violin 3/Percussion 5 - Tambourine

Violin 4/Percussion 6 – Temple Block

Viola 1/Percussion 7 - Ratchet

Viola 2/Percussion 8 - Triangle

Fire on the Snow

an Opera in 2 Acts

Copyright © Music by Scott McIntyre
 Libretto by Paul Weingott & Scott McIntyre
 Words by Douglas Stewart
 2010/2. All rights reserved

Prelude - The Ice Barrier

4
4

♩ = 64

Ad lib.

A tempo

1

Perc. **pp**

Marimba

Pno. **mp**

15^{ma}

Trpt.1 **mf**

Trpt.2 **mp**

Hn. **mf** **mp** *con sord.*

Trbn. **mp**

4
4

con sord. sul A

Vln.1 **ppp**

Vln.2 *con sord.*

Vln.3 *con sord. sul D* **mp** **ppp**

Vln.4 *con sord.* **mp** **ppp**

Vla.1+2 *con sord. sul G* **ppp**

Vc.1+2 *con sord.* **mp** **ppp**

1 Ad lib.

A tempo

5
4

10 Tam tam

Perc. *pp*

Pno. *mf*

Bar. *pp* *mp*

This - - - - - jour-ney is one man's dream - And - it - is - one man's bur-den And the man is - Scott -

Trpt.1 *p* *mp*

Trpt.2 *p*

Hn. *p*

Trbn. *p*

B.Trbn. *mp*

5
4

Vln.1 *mp* *pp*

Vln.2 *mf* *pp*

Vln.3 *mp* *pp*

Vln.4 *mf* *pp*

Vla.1 *mp* *pp*

Vla.2 *mf* *pp*

Vc.1+2 *mp* *pp*

D.B. *mp* *pp*

sul pont. slow tremolo

pizz. senza.sord.

con sord. arco

senza.sord. pizz.

arco

sul pont. slow tremolo

pizz.

arco

Timpani

3
45
4

Perc.

pp

Pno.

Bar.

mf

The o - thers do what they're bid - den _ Bea - ring _ their share of the

Trpt.1

pp

Trpt.2

*p**pp*

Hn.

pp

Trbn.

*p**mp*

B.Trbn.

4
43
45
4

Vln.1+2

p

Vln.3+4

p

Vla.1+2

p

Vc.1+2

p

D.B.

p

5
44
45
4

Timpani

Perc.

p

Pno.

Bar.

load, But can-not tell what it means. E-vans who un-der-stood least, was the first to

Trpt.1

p *con sord.* *mf*

Trpt.2

p *con sord.* *mf*

Hn.

p *mf* *p*

Trbn.

p *pp*

B.Trbn.

p

4
45
44
45
4

Vln.1+2

p *pp* *senza sord.*

Vln.3+4

p *pp* *senza sord.*

Vla.1+2

p *pp* *senza sord.*

Vc.1+2

p *pp* *senza sord.*

D.B.

p *pp*

4/4 3/4 2 ♩ = 84

26 Perc.

Pno.

mf

mf

f

Bar.

die, a man Lost in a night - mare, lost In the fog of a - no - ther man's dream.

Trpt.1

ad lib. harmon mute

mf

Trpt.2

ad lib. harmon mute

mf

Hn.

ad lib.

mf

Trbn.

harmon mute ad lib.

mf

B.Trbn.

mp

Vln.1

sul G

mf

Vln.3

sul G

mf

Vla.1

mf

Vc.1

mf

D.B.

mf

Pno.

Bar.

f *mp*

On - ly the drea-mer is liv - ing _____ And now when grief is gone _____

B.Trbn.

con.sord. harmon
[ad lib.]

mf

Trbn.

con sord.

mf

Vln.1+2

mf *pp*

Vln.3+4

mf *pp*

Vla.1+2

mf *pp*

Vc.1+2

mf [ad lib. pizz.] *mp*

D.B.

mf [ad lib. pizz.] *mp*

rit.

A tempo

37

Temple Block

ad lib.

Perc.

p

Timpani

Perc.

mp

Pno.

mp

Bar.

p

Is the hour of peace and re - lease, For the dream is clear a - gain.

Trpt.1

ad lib.

mp

Trpt.2

senza sord.

p

Hn.

senza sord.

p

Trbn.

ad lib.

mf

senza sord.

p

B. Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2


D.B.

3 A tempo

45

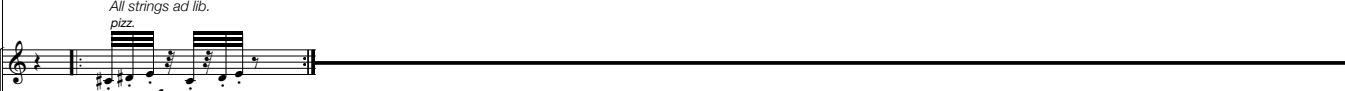
Timpani

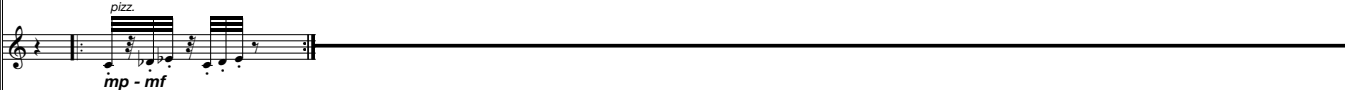
Perc.  *mf*

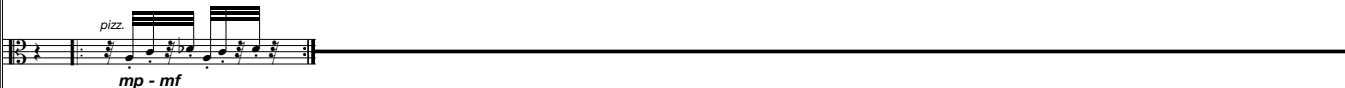
Bar.  *mf*
Calm — as an — al - ba - tross

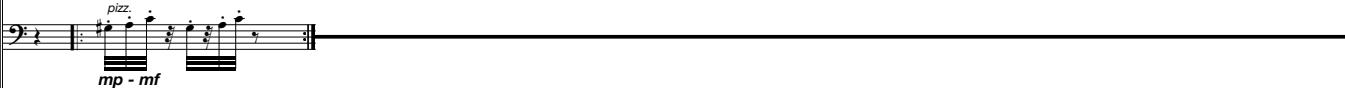
Trpt. 1  *mp*

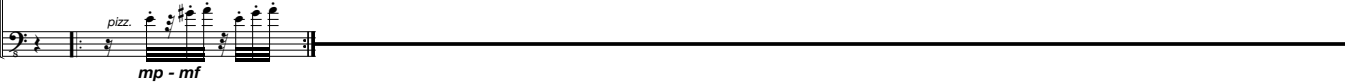
Hn.  *mp*

Vln. 1+2  *All strings ad lib.*
pizz.
mp - mf

Vln. 3+4  *pizz.*
mp - mf

Vla. 1+2  *pizz.*
mp - mf

Vc. 1+2  *pizz.*
mp - mf

D.B.  *pizz.*
mp - mf

50

Perc.

Bar.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3

Vla.1

Vc.1

D.B.

Or dives at the shoal of ice In a flash

f

mf

arco

arco

arco

arco

arco

↓

55

Perc. *f*

Bar. *mf* like a flock of gulls, And the heart leaps! *f*

Trpt.1 *sfzp* *f*

Trpt.2 *mf* *sfzp* *f*

Hn. *p < f*

Trbn. *mf*

B.Trbn. *f*

↓

Vln.1+2 *arco* *a tempo*

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

59

Pno. *mf*

Bar. *mf*

The heart leaps and re - joi - ces _____ For the drea - mer _____ knows that he is liv - ing. _____

Vln.1 *mp*

Vln.2 *pizz.* *mp*

Vln.3+4 *mp* *mp* *arco* *pizz.* *mp*

Vln.4 *mp*

Vla.1+2 *mp* *pizz.* *mp*

Vla.1 *mp*

Vla.2 *mp*

Vc.1+2 *pizz.* *mp*



74

Pno. *mf*

Bar. *mf*

dream - er livel he knows he is liv - ing his dream On the pure plane of ac - tion Where the white, spark - ling

Vln.1 *pp*

Vln.2 *pp*

Vln.3 *pp*

Vln.4 *pp*

Vla.1 *pp*

Vla.2 *pp*

Vc.1 *Solo* *mp* *pizz.* *mp*

D.B. *mp*

88 Temple blocks

Perc. *mf* *mp*

Pno. *f*

Bar. scene, Al-most his own cre - a - tion,

Trpt.1 *mp*

Trpt.2 *mp*

Hn. *p* con sord.

Trbn. *p* con sord.

B.Trbn. *p* con sord.

Vln.1 *pp*

Vln.2 *pp*

Vln.3 *pp*

Vln.4 *pp*

Vla.1 *pp*

Vla.2 *pp*

Vc.1 *pp*

con sord. *sfz*

con sord. *sfz*

Temple block

97

Perc.

Pno.

Bar.

Is

Trpt.1

sfz

Trpt.2

sfz

Hn.

sfz

Trbn.

sfz

B.Trbn.

sfz

Vln.1

Vln.2

p

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

p

Temple blocks

Perc. *mf* *mf* *mf*

Bar. *mf*

stamped with his own de - sign

Hn. *sfz*

Trpt.1 *p* *mp*

Trpt.2 *p* *mp*

Trbn. *p*

B. Trbn. *p*

Vln.1 *pp*

Vln.2 *arco*

Vln.3 *pp*

Vln.4 *arco* *pp*

Vla.1

Vla.2 *arco*

Vc. 1+2

118 Temple blocks

Perc.

mf

Trpt.1

p *sfz*

Trpt.2

p *sfz*

Hn.

mp

Trbn.

mp

B. Trbn.

mp

p *sfz*

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1+2

3
4

Perc. Timpani *mf*

Pno. *mf*

Trpt.1 *p*

Trpt.2 *p*

Hn. *p* *mp* *p*

Trbn. *mf*

B.Trbn. *mf*

3
4

Vln.1 *mf*

Vln.2 *mf*

Vln.3 *mf*

Vln.4 *mf*

Vla.1 *mf*

Vla.2 *mf*

Vc.1

4
4 5 ♩ = 64

136

Perc. *mf* *f* *sfzp* *f* *sfzp* *f* *f*

Pno. *f* *f* *mf*

Trpt.1 *senza sord.* *f* *f* *pp* *sfz*

Trpt.2 *f* *f* *pp* *sfz*

Hn. *mf* *f* *pp* *sfz*

Trbn. *f* *f* *pp* *sfz*

B. Trbn. *mf* *f* *pp* *sfz*

4
4

Vln.1 *f* *f* *pp* *sul pont.*

Vln.2 *f* *f* *pp* *sul pont.*

Vln.3 *f* *pizz.* *f* *arco* *pp* *sul pont.*

Vln.4 *f* *pizz.* *f* *arco* *pp* *sul pont.*

Vla.1 *f* *mf* *slow tremolo* *pp* *sul pont.*

Vla.2 *f* *mf* *slow tremolo* *pp* *sul pont.*

Vc.1+2 *f* *pizz.* *f* *arco* *pizz.* *f* *pp* *sul pont.*

D.B. *f* *pizz.* *f* *arco* *pizz.* *f* *pp* *sul pont.*

Timpani

Perc. wooden sticks

mf

Pno. *f*

pizz.

Xen.

Half spoken *f*

Bar. *f*

Of march - ing and halt - ing, march - ing, And the

Trpt.1 *pp* *sfz* *pp* *sfz* (con.sord.) *p* *sfz*

Trpt.2 *pp* *sfz*

Hn. *pp* *sfz* *sfzpp* *pp* *sfz*

Trbn. *pp* *sfz* *p* *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *pp*

B.Trbn. *pp* *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *pp*

Vln.1 *sfz* *pp* *sfz*

Vln.2 *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *pp* *sfz*

Vln.3 *pp* *sfz* *ord. p₂* *sfz*

Vln.4 *pp* *sfz* *ord. p₂* *mp*

Vla.1 *sfz* *pp* *sfz pp*

Vla.2 *sfz* *pp* *sfz*

Vc.1 *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *ord. arco* *p* *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *pp*

Vc.2 *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *pp* *col legno* *mp* *ord. arco* *p* *sfz* *mf* *pizz.*

D.B. *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *pp* *sfz* *ord. p* *sfz* *mf*

♩ = 76

97

3
4

153

Timpani

5
4

Perc. *mf*



Pno. *f*



Bar. *f* *mp*



Like a boul - der down to the sea,

Just as he planned in his dream.

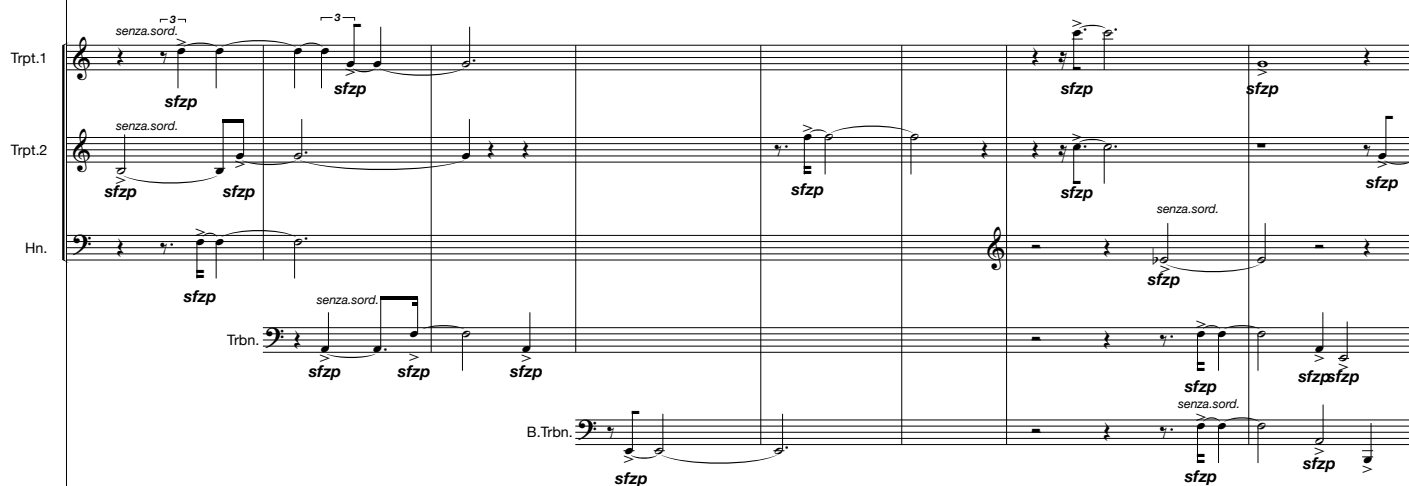
Trpt.1 *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp*

Trpt.2 *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp*

Hn. *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp*

Trbn. *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp*

B.Trbn. *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp* *sfzp*

3
45
4

Vln.1+2 *mf*



Vln.3+4 *mf*



Vla.1+2 *mf*



Vc.1+2 *mf*



D.B. *sfzp* *sfzp*



6 ♩ = 48

4
4

Timpani

Repeat phrase until
end of marked line.

Perc. 161 *mp* 6⁺

Pno. *mf*

Bar. *p*

The dream - er knows he's mas - ter, As ev' - ry drea - mer has been

Duration of note is to last one
full breath at *ppp*. Please
imperceptibly reiterate note until
end of marked line.
con sord.

Trpt.2 *ppp*

4
4

Synchronised co-ordination between string parts is to be avoided. Duration of each semi-breve note for each player should equate to a full bow at *ppp*. At conductor's cue finish a full bow of the note arrived at. The desired effect is a gradual drifting out of time leading to an independent dropping out of notes.

Vln.1+2 *arco con sord.* *ppp*

Vln.3+4 *arco con sord.* *ppp*

Vla.1+2 *arco con sord.* *ppp*

Vc.1+2 *arco con sord.* *ppp*

Perc. _____

Pno.

Bar.

Who ruled men's minds _____ or bo - dies

Who _____ had no will _____ of

Trpt.1

mp _____ mf mp _____ mf

Trpt.2 _____

Hn.

mp

Trbn.

ppp

Vln.1+2 _____

Vln.3+4 _____

Vla.1+2 _____

Vc.1+2 _____

D.B.

arco

mp _____ mf

Timpani

174

Perc. *mf*

Pno. *f*

Bar. *mf* *f* *ossia*
 their own _____ Noth - - - ing _____ the fu - ture bodes or _____ the past has done

Trpt.1 *mp* *mf* *mp* *mp* *mf* *mp* *mf*

Trpt.2 *ff*

Hn. *mp* *ff*

Trbn. *p* *mp* *mf* *f* *mf* *ff*

B.Trbn. *mp* *ff*

Vln.1+2 *mf* *senza.sord.*

Vln.3+4 *mf* *senza.sord.*

Vla.1+2 *mf* *senza.sord.* *f* *mf*

Vc.1+2 *mf* *f* *mf*

D.B. *mp* *f* *pizz.*

Timpani



Pno.

Bar.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vcl.1+2

D.B.

Timpani

185

Perc. *f*

Pno. *f*

Bar. heart.

Trpt.1 *ff* *senza sord.*

Trpt.2 *mf* *f*

Hn. *senza sord.* *f*

Trbn. *mf* *f* *senza sord.*

B.Trbn. *f*

Vln.1+2 *f*

Vln.3+4 *f*

Vla.1+2 *f*

Vc.1+2 *f* *arco*

D.B. *f* *arco*

104

Act.1 - Scene 1 - Death

Three shapes are revealed in sleeping bags half buried in snow. The air is still and cold, it could be a day or a week after their deaths. This *could* be November 1912 when the bodies were discovered.

[illegible]

Violin 1 (Vln.1): *con sord.*, *ppp*

Violin 2 (Vln.2): *con sord.*, *ppp*

Violin 3 (Vln.3): *con sord.*, *ppp*

Violin 4 (Vln.4): *ppp*

Viola 1 (Vla.1): *ppp*

Viola 2 (Vla.2): *ppp*

Cello 1 (Vc.1): *ppp*

Cello 2 (Vc.2): *ppp*

Double Bass (D.B.): *ppp*

The score is written for a string ensemble. The Violin parts (Vln.1-4) and Viola parts (Vla.1-2) feature triplets and are marked *con sord.* (con sordina) and *ppp* (pianissimo). The Cello (Vc.1-2) and Double Bass (D.B.) parts are also marked *ppp*. The music is in 4/4 time and features a mix of eighth and sixteenth notes, with some measures containing triplets. The overall texture is light and delicate due to the *ppp* marking.

9

ca 30"

Sus.Cym.

let ring.

11

large spongy mallet

Perc.

Narr.

5"

[quietly]
The world is spun between two giant hands of ice,
And on any peak of living won
From hardest hours, the blizzards hiss,
And the reward set for the blindest faith

Vln.1

each string player's note to last
one full bow at **ppp** then wait for next cue

sul E

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

10

a tempo

3
4

12

11 ca 10"

Sus.Cym. let ring.....

Pno. *pp*

2^a

Narr.
In the fixed needle directing us,
Is to reach the Pole; and the Pole is death.

whistle without vibrato or specific pitch
[whistle for one breath only, do not begin another note]

Vocal 1-5 *p*

sul E

Vln.1 *pp*

Vln.2 *ppp*

Vln.3 *ppp*

Vln.4 *ppp*

Vla.1 *ppp*

Vla.2 *ppp*

Vc.1 *ppp*

Vc.2 *ppp*

D.B. *ppp*

Narr. I say what I have to say: "Death",
The word that drops in the room like rain

Making the live coals gasp
for breath and blackening
slowly among the brain. When
a man is sitting up late, alone.

The musical score is written for five instrumental parts: D.B. (Double Bass), Vc.2 (Violoncello 2), Vc.1 (Violoncello 1), Vla.2 (Viola 2), and Vla.1 (Viola 1). The key signature is one flat (B-flat) and the time signature is 12/8. The score begins with a *pp* (pianissimo) dynamic marking. The D.B. part features a long, sustained note with a tremolo effect. The Vc.2 part has a melodic line with a *pp* marking. The Vc.1 part has a melodic line with a *pp* marking. The Vla.2 part has a melodic line with a *pp* marking. The Vla.1 part has a melodic line with a *pp* marking. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings. Vertical dashed lines connect the text of the two narrators to specific points in the musical score.

Narr. I say what I have to:
"Death in the South;
Flesh that is snow;

Ice that is bone."

Violin 1 (Vln.1) starts with a *pp* dynamic and features a triplet of eighth notes in measure 110. Violin 2 (Vln.2) and Violin 3 (Vln.3) also play with *pp* dynamics. Violin 4 (Vln.4) and Viola 1 (Vla.1) play with *pp* dynamics. Viola 2 (Vla.2), Cello 1 (Vc.1), Cello 2 (Vc.2), and Double Bass (D.B.) all play with *mp* dynamics. The score includes various musical notations such as triplets, slurs, and dynamic markings.

38

13 ca 20"

Tamtam

mp

Clste.

9"

mp

ppp

Narr. I see what I have to see: Scott,
Oates, Evans, Wilson, Bowers,

each string player's note to last
one full bow at *pp* then wait for next cue

Vln.1

pp

Vln.2

Vln.3

pp

Vln.4

Vla.1

pp

Vla.2

pp

Vc.1

Vc.2

pp

sul G

D.B.

ppp

14 ca 4"

15 ca 23"

16 ca 11"

Chimes

Perc. 41 *p*

Ciste. *mp* -15" 5" *mf* *mp*

Narr. Whose bodies lie, too cold to rot, Where the aurora leaps and towers Colouring the Antarctic sky with terror, Like their own memorial marbles,

each string player's note to last one full bow at *pp* then wait for next cue

Vln.1 *pp*

Vln.2 *pp*

Vln.3 *pp*

Vln.4 *pp*

Vla.1 *pp*

Vla.2 *pp*

Vc.1 *pp*

Vc.2 *pp*

D.B. *pp*

| | |
|-------|---|
| Narr. | like their own reflections trapped in a mirror. |
|-------|---|

115

18 ca 30"

Tamtam

Perc.

59

p

Vibe.

mp

9"

1"

2"

4"

5"

mp

Clste.

each string player's note to last one full bow at *pp* before playing the next note

Vln.1

pp

Vln.2

pp

Vln.3

pp

Vla.1

pp

Vla.2

pp

Vc.2

pp

D.B.

pp

*

* at this cue strings to play up to the end of the repeat.
The effect will be of finishing at different times.

Scene 2 - Before the End

19

4
4 ♩ = 78

Wilson 1

The ice was daz-zling white and the sea was blue A ver-y dark blue, and all the sail-ors were sing-ing

These cues concern only the strings
who are not to follow the conducted
tempo

G.P.
2 secs.

Vla.1 *p*

Vla.2 *pp*

Vc.1 *pp*

Vc.2 *pp*

D.B. *pp*

8

Wilson

I rem-em-ber the wint-er the com-rade-ship in the hut, But it fad-ed out We were cold. Those long dark days When

Vln.3 *mp*

Vln.4 *p*

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

14

Scott

One night I walked to the cliffs a-lone, and the moon was pure and burn-ing on those

Wilson

no - bo - dy spoke and we felt like dreams and shad-ows

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

19

Scott

froz - en spires and crags,

So — that they leapt like flames.

The ice was blaz - ing.

And the hut, when I came back, was a red is - land, A

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

p

mp

mp

24

Scott

ship at sea, a fire of hum-an beings, Warm and sec-ure. But that was years a - go — I rem - em-ber the march to the Pole beg-inn-ing;

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

mp

mp

to be barely imperceptible, behind the string texture

Pno. **mp**

Reu.

Scott

sled-ges Dogs, pon-ies, the hap-py cav-al-cade, The long swing-ing eas-y march-es, the feel-ing of songs and bann-ers.

Vln.1

Vln.2 **mf**

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1 **mp**

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2 **mp**

D.B.

22 ca 18" until next cue

36

Pno.

mp

mf

p

Scott

I rem - em - ber the black flag that told us a - bout A - mund - sen That fat - al day.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

mf

4/4 23

Perc. Timpani *mp*

Perc. Sus.Cym. *mf* *start as soon as possible after finishing Timpani part*

Pno. *mf* *still barely imperceptible, behind the string texture* *f*

Wilson *We should not have cared*

Scott *But we did, And the pole was ghosts and ruins, and the snow*

Vln.1 *mf*

Vln.2

Vln.3 *mf*

Vln.4

Vln.3+4 *mf*

Vla.1 *mf*

Vla.2 *mf*

Vc.1 *mf*

Vc.2 *mf*

D.B. *mf*

despite the increase in dynamics, the orchestra still needs to be under the vocals

46 Perc. *[end of stick]*

Pno.

Scott

on our mouths Was ash-es ash-es. And E - vans crumb-led a - way, And the sol-dier af-ter him. How am I just-i-fied,

Vln.1+2

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

mf *f* *f* *mf* *f*

Perc.

Pno.

*a bit more prominent**mf*

Scott

Wil-son, how am I just-i-fied for Oates and

E - vans,

And

Bow - ers...

and you?

Wilson

All of us chose to do it, Our own will brought us, our death on the

Vin.1+2

Vin.3+4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.



56

Perc.

Pno.

Wilson

ice was for-seen by each of us; acc - ep - ted. Let your mind be at peace.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

24 ca 16"

Timpani

58

Perc.

mf

Pno.

f

Wilson

Pure - ly, like flame, a thing burn - ing and per - fect.

Vocals to wait until they have heard their first note in the strings

Vocal 1

I have seen this death as the comm-on fate made clear - er, And clean - er, too, this simp - le strugg - le on the ice. Tri - umph is noth -

Vocal 2

We dreamed, we so near - ly tri-umphed, we were def - eat - ed As ev - e - ry man in some great or humb - le way The en -

Vocal 3

Dreams, and near - ly tri-umphs, and is alw - ays def - eat - ed, And then, as we did, tri-umphs a - gain in en - dur - ance Such a
strings should arrive at fig.24 unsynchronised. Do not cue fig.25 until all strings have reached fermata and crescendoed.

Vln.1

f

Vln.3

f

Vla.1

f

Vla.2

f

Vc.1

f

Vc.2

f

D.B.

f

4
4

Perc. Timp.

Pno. *once again, behind the string texture*

Scott

There was some-thing else. I

Vocal 1

ing; def-eat is nothing; life is En-dur-ance; and af - ter-wards, death. And what - e - ver death is,

Vocal 4

dur - ance re-mains like fir - e, a sculp-ture, a moun-tain to heart-en our chil - dren. I'll tell you,

Vocal 5

strugg - le as ours is liv-ing; it lives af - ter death Pure - ly, like flame, a thing burn-ing and per-fect.

Vln.1

Vln.3

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

ff

sul G

ff

Vla.1+2
sul C

ff

sul C

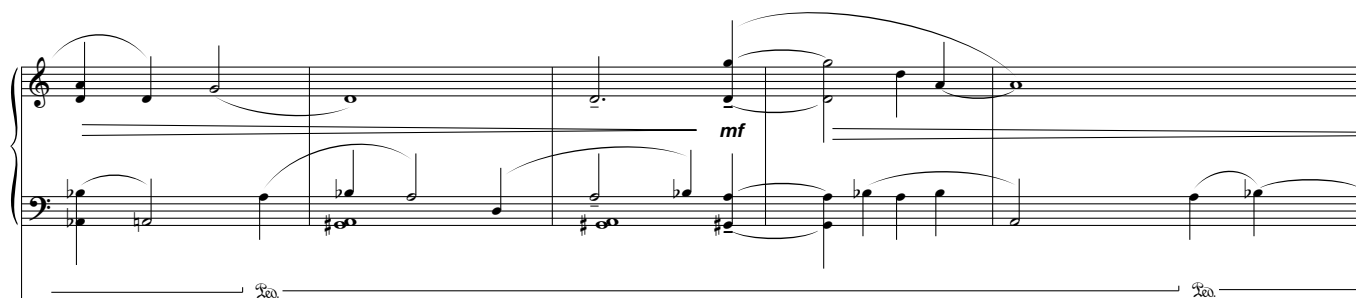
ff

ff

Timp.



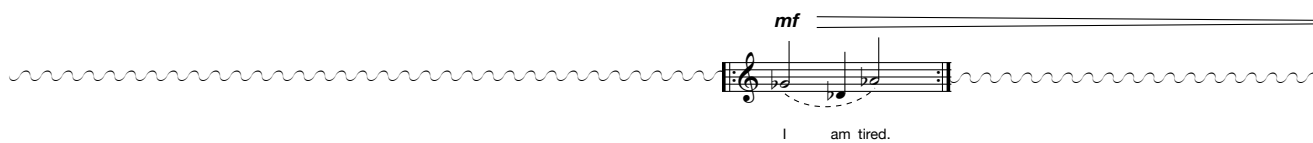
Pno.



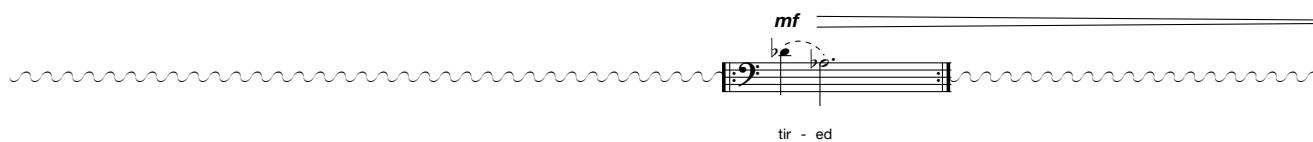
Scott



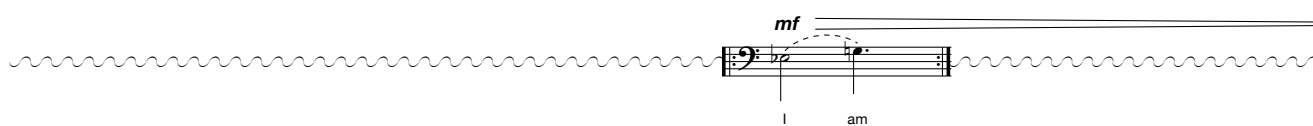
Vocal 1



Vocal 4



Vocal 5



Vin.1+2



Vin.3+4



Via.1+2



Vc.1



Vc.2



D.B.



26 ca 20"

Sus.Cym.
let ring...

Perc. *pp*

Pno. *> pp*

depress the white-keys and lock the sostenuto pedal for the duration of this cue

5 5

p *pp*

Narrator Two dead men; and a dying man remembering
The burning snow, the crags towering like flame.

Scott
do with me. Moon-light on ice. Wil-son Wil-son

2nd

Vocal 1

Vocal 4

Vocal 5

Vin.1+2 *pp* *ppp*

Vln.3+4 *pp* *ppp*

Vla.1+2 *pp* *ppp*

Vc.1 *pp* *ppp*

Vc.2 *pp* *ppp*

D.B. *pp* *ppp*

Scene 3 - The Final March

27 ♩ = 48

4
4

Perc.

Tamtam
let ring...
pp

Gongs
soft rubber mallets
pp

Pno.
ppp
pp
[square noteheads] depress notes without making a sound and sustain

Narrator
In the beginning was the Word, before the word was silence. Man was born of a word
And he dies back to silence. It is quiet in the white South.

Vocal 1

Vocal 2

Vocal 3

Vln.1
pp

Vln.2
4°
pp

Vln.3
pp

Vln.4
1°
pp

Vla.1
pp

Vla.2
3°
pp

Vc.1
pp

Vc.2
pp

D.B.
pp

Gongs

9

Perc.

Pno.

Narrator

In the loneliest green place Bird calls to bird, The cricket chirps in the grass,
The rustling leaf is a word. It is quieter in the South
The living thing is the word and the thing dead is silence.
These men of their own accord move away into silence,
Their skis soft on the snow.

Vocal 1

Vocal 2

Vocal 3

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

28 wait until end of Wilson's speech
before proceeding to cue 22

29 ca 15"

Gongs

Perc.

19

Tamtam

p

Pno.

Narrator

Let them come to us now, these five men struggling
Like dark tough flames on the snow."

mp

[rapid semi-narration/singing, approx one
syllable to a note repeated with text]

Wilson

Good-bye to England, first; good-bye to New Zealand.
I thought that was saying good-bye to the world,
When we swung away from the wharf and lost the faces
And the gulls went home. I felt lonely that first night.
But there's never an end of saying good-bye to people,
And to places you've come to like. Good-bye to the ship,
Good-bye to the hut-it was snug there in winter-
Good-bye to the poor ponies; Atkinson and Cherry.
What a long way it's been, and now the last of it.

Evans

I said good-bye to my wife.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

sul pont. slow tremolo

pp

sul pont. slow tremolo

pp

sul pont. slow tremolo

pp

30 ♩ = 48
ad.lib.

Vc.1

Solo

mp *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *mp* *pp*

sul pont. *ord.* *sul C*

22

5 5 3 3 3

31 ♩ = 48

4
4

23

Narr. The confused farewells over, The words whirling, lost,
Over the ice like starlings In a dusk bright with frost.

The five men in harness, The groups drawing apart,
The heavy sledge moving: The step light, and the heart.

Vln.4

sul pont. *ppp*

Vla.1

sul pont. *ppp*

Vla.2

sul pont. *ppp*

Vc.1

mp *pp*

Vc.2

sul pont. *ppp*

D.B.

sul pont. *ppp*

32 ca 25"

32
Narr. Cut off from all that moves except the Antarctic wind, cut off from all that speaks,
But not from the song in the mind, they march and they exult In the white shine of the sun,
For the past is lost as starlings and the proud future's begun.

33

Scott



We're a - long way from Eng - land now. At last...

5
4

ord.

Vln.4 *mp/ppp*

Vla.1 *mp/ppp* *pp*

Vla.2 *mp/ppp* *pp*

Vc.1 *mp* *f* *pp* *pp*

Vc.2 *mp/ppp* *pp*

D.B. *mp/ppp* *pp*

34

Scott

_____ I can start to think clear-ly, free _____ from en-cum-bran-ces. There's the five of us; and these miles of ice and the Pole; A simp-le

rit.
[strings only]

Vln.1
pp

Vln.2
pp

Vln.3
pp

Vln.4
pp

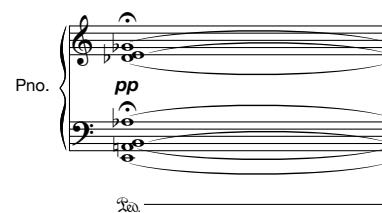
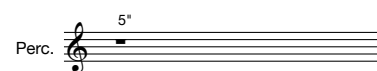
Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

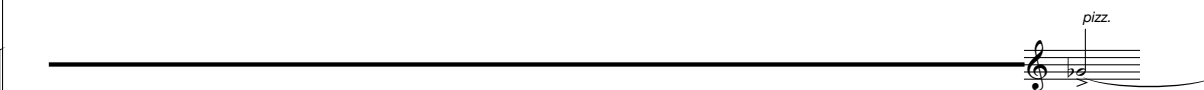
D.B.

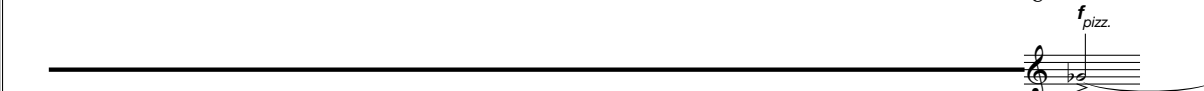


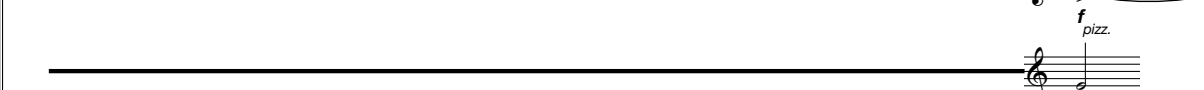
Scott 


mat-ter of a jour-ney. Worr-y-ing's o-ver, Plann-ing's o-ver, there's noth-ing to do but march. They've e-ven giv-en us sun-shine




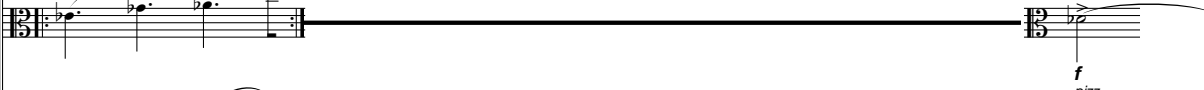
Vln.1 

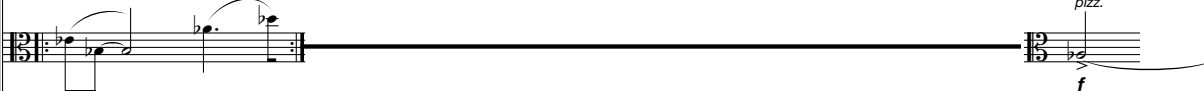
Vln.2 


Vln.3 


Vln.4 

Vla.1 

Vla.2 

Vc.1 

Vc.2 

D.B. 

42 Chimes

Perc. *pp*

Pno. *ppp*

Wilson

Bir-die a-maz-es me plod-ding a-long with-out skis.

Oates

wish they'd giv-en us a sur-face - - - This is like try-ing to march on top of a glass-house. He looks like a cow in a

Vln.1 *arco* *p* *arco* *p*

Vln.2 *p* *arco* *p*

Vln.3 *p* *arco*

Vln.4 *p*

Vla.1 *arco* *p*

Vla.2 *arco* *p*


Vc.1 *arco* *p*



Vc.2 *arco* *p*


D.B. *arco* *p*


Chimes and piano to remain at previous speed


[illegible]


Perc. 


Pno. 



Scott 
We can't re-ly on that for-e-ver But it gives us a fly-ing start, and I have - n't a doubt we shall make it.

Oates 
I wish the

Vln.1 


Vc.1 

Vc.2 

D.B. 

54

Perc. 





Pno. 



Scott *p* 
To the pole____


Oates 
sledge would dec-ide to take up av-i-a-tion

[spoken] It wants to crawl to the Pole.

Vln.1  
Vln.2  

Vln.3 

Vla.1 

Vla.2 

Vc.1 

Vc.2 

D.B. 

↓

ppp

Vocal 2

ar

ppp

Vocal 3

ar

ppp

Vocal 4

ar

ppp

Vocal 5

ar

↓

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vln.4

↓

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Scene 4 - Two Days out from Ninety Degrees

38

ca 13"

♩ = 66 *

Sus.Cyms.

Perc.

mp

2"

Narr.

The surface breaking like glass, the snow slowing the sledge like waves of white iron.

Vocal 1

[vocalise alternate 's' and 'k' only when the narrator makes a 'k' sound **after** an 's' sound.
Repeat these eight notes every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking wait until instructions at next cue]

mf

s k s k s k s k

Vocal 2

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 's' only after the narrator makes an 's' sound.
Repeat these six notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

mf

ar s s s s s s ar

Vocal 3

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'k' only after the narrator makes a 'k' sound.
Repeat these seven notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

mf

ar k k k k k k k ar

Vocal 4

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'w' only after the narrator makes an 'w' sound.
Repeat these six notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

mf

ar w w w w w w ar

Vocal 5

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'l' only after the narrator makes an 'l' sound.
Repeat these four notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

mf

ar l l l l ar

* This tempo marking is only for percussion. Vocals are to enunciate their parts as rapidly as possible.

144

39 ca 13"

Sus.Cyms.

Perc.

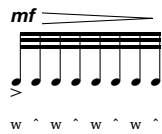


2"

Narr.

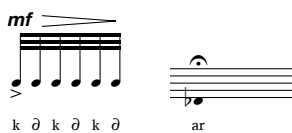
The wind like a wall of ice that has to be forced, broken for every inch of the way.

[vocalise alternate 'w' and '^' after the narrator makes a 'w' sound.
Repeat these eight notes every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking wait until instructions at next cue]



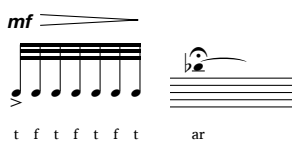
Vocal 1

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'k' and 'ð' only after the narrator makes a 'k' sound.
Repeat these six notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]



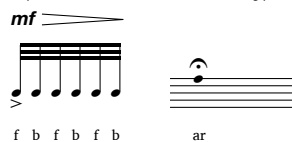
Vocal 2

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 't' and 'f' only after the narrator makes a 't' sound.
Repeat these seven notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]



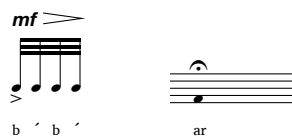
Vocal 3

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'f' and 'b' only after the narrator makes a 'f' sound.
Repeat these seven notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]



Vocal 4

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'b' and '^' only after the narrator makes a 'b' sound.
Repeat these four then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]



Vocal 5

40 ca 13"

Sus.Cyms.

Perc.



2"

Narr.

Hour weighing on hour, time piling like snow until their hearts are buried.

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'a'' and 'w' only after the narrator makes a 'aΩ' sound.
Repeat these eight notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

mf

Vocal 1



ar a'' w a'' w a'' w a'' w ar

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 't' and 'p' only after the narrator makes a 't' sound.
Repeat these six notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

mf

Vocal 2



ar t p t p t p ar

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'p' and 's' only after the narrator makes an 'p' sound.
Repeat these seven notes then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

mf

Vocal 3



ar p s p s p s p ar

[vocalise alternate 's' and 't' after the narrator makes an 's' sound.
Repeat these six notes every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking wait until instructions at next cue]

mf

Vocal 4



ar s t s t s t ar

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'h' and 'b' only after the narrator makes a 'h' sound.
Repeat these four then return to sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

mf

Vocal 5



ar h b h b ar

41 ca 13"

Perc.

2"

Narr. ■ The sledge heavy to haul, the limbs aching, the sweat freezing on bearded faces.

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'h' only after the narrator makes an 'h' sound.
Repeat these eight notes then return to the second sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

Vocal 1

mf

ar h h h h h h h ar

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 't' only after the narrator makes a 't' sound.
Repeat these six notes then return to the second sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

Vocal 2

mf

ar t t t t t t ar

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 's' only after the narrator makes an 's' sound.
Repeat these seven notes then return to the second sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

Vocal 3

mf

ar s s s s s s s ar

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'f' only after the narrator makes an 'f' sound.
Repeat these six notes then return to the second sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

Vocal 4

mf

ar f f f f f f ar

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise 'b' only after the narrator makes a 'b' sound.
Repeat these four notes then return to the second sung pitch every time this occurs. When narrator finishes speaking hold pitch until next cue]

Vocal 5

mf

ar b b b b ar

[blow air through instrument, no tone. This needs to be loud enough
to be heard from offstage. Length of fermata should vary between players
to be of a different duration. Repeat until cue 37]

Offstage Brass

42

ca 13"

Sus.Cyms.

Perc.

2"

Narr.

Till mind is dulled to stone and body is creaking wood with a sap of ice in the veins.

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise these six notes immediately after the narrator starts speaking then hold second pitch until end of cue]

mf

Vocal 1

ar ti mi i du..tu... sto" ar

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise these five notes immediately after the narrator starts speaking then hold second pitch until end of cue]

mf

Vocal 2

ar a bá 'scri... w" ar

[interrupt sung pitch to vocalise these four notes immediately after the narrator starts speaking then hold second pitch until end of cue]

mf

Vocal 3

ar wÍ s a^ ve^ ar

Vocal 4

ar

Vocal 5

ar

Offstage Brass

43

ca 30"

Sus.Cyms.

Tamtam large spongy mallet

mp

Perc.

Pno.

mp

pp

p

L.H and R.H to become non-synchronised

5"

Narr.

Grimly, not talking much, then making camp. Evans, the giant worker, has cut his hand but still attends to the sledges, pitches the tent, the strongest man of the party.

[Vocals 1-5 to whisper text behind Narrator. Try not to start at the same time but stagger entries]

Vocal 1

Grimly, not talking much, then making camp. Evans, the giant worker, has cut his hand but still attends to the sledges, pitches the tent, the strongest man of the party.

Vocal 2

Grimly, not talking much, then making camp. Evans, the giant worker, has cut his hand but still attends to the sledges, pitches the tent, the strongest man of the party.

Vocal 3

Grimly, not talking much, then making camp. Evans, the giant worker, has cut his hand but still attends to the sledges, pitches the tent, the strongest man of the party.

Vocal 4

Grimly, not talking much, then making camp. Evans, the giant worker, has cut his hand but still attends to the sledges, pitches the tent, the strongest man of the party.

Vocal 5

Grimly, not talking much, then making camp. Evans, the giant worker, has cut his hand but still attends to the sledges, pitches the tent, the strongest man of the party.

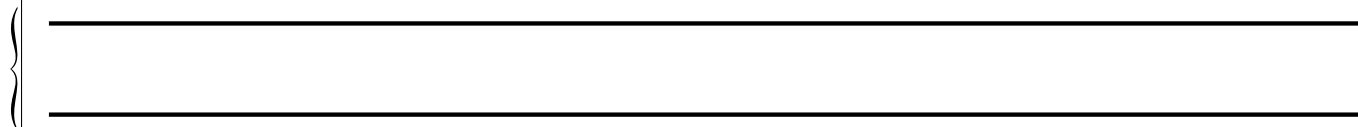
Offstage Brass



Perc.



Pno.



Scott

♩ = 66



Now we're so close I con-fess I feel un-ea-sy Can you be-lieve it, Wilson? In two more march-es The Pole is ours! I nev-er be-lieved it poss-i-ble.

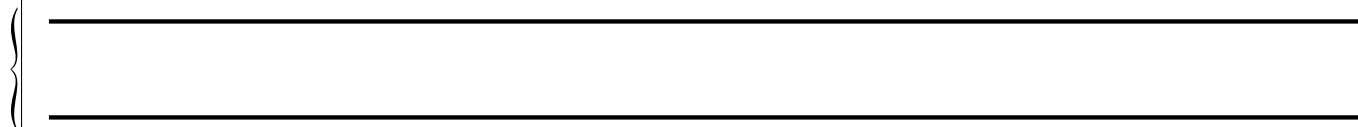
Offstage
Brass



Perc.



Pno.



Scott



I've wait-ed, think-ing that some-thing must go wrong, But to-night I could shout and sing. It's cer-tain we shall make it.

Oates

his whis-kers and bea-ten us to it.

Wilson

Let's see that hand of yours, E-vanthat's more im-por-tant than troub-ling your-self a-bout who is first at the Pole As if we were school-boys. There's hon-our and glor-y e-nough,

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

Wilson

If that's what you want, in march - ing as far as this.

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

G.P. 6 secs.

Scott



It's not the hon-our and glo-ry It's a priv-ate thing. It would make it worth-while for me, pri-vate-ly per-son-al-ly, To be the first at the Pole. I sup-pose



we all feel the same, We want to do it bec-ause we set out to do it, And by God we will. But it's no use__ cur-sing A-mund-sen They're en-titl-ed to their am-bi-tions,



the same as we are__ If the worst comes to the worst we'll have to bear it. It's no use whi-ning. The ver-y thought of a race
rit.

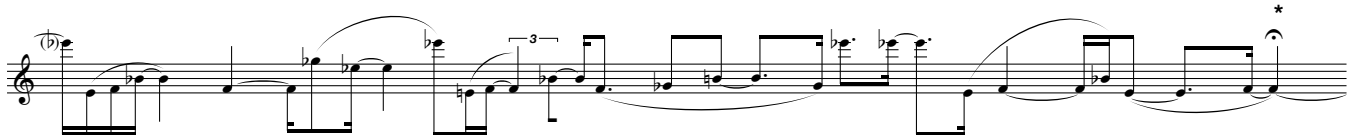
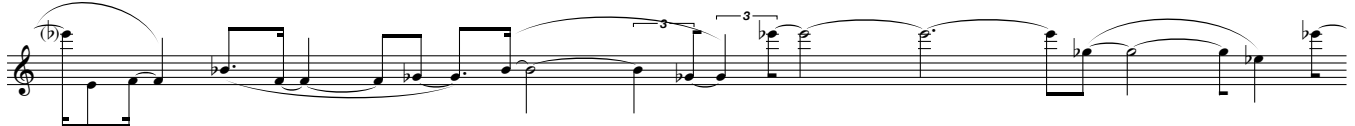


**attacca to next cue if
Vln.1 is waiting at fermata**

spoils it for me; it's vul-gar, not what I ho-ped for. It must be that which made me feel un-ea-sy

Violin to play from offstage. Play expressively at a comfortable dynamic but not to overshadow the voice.

Vln.1



not what I ho-ped for. It must be that which made me feel un-ea-sy

* Vln.1 to wait on this fermata for the voice to pass to next cue, then to proceed also

155

Scene 5 - Something Black on the Snow

48

Perc. *Vibe.* *ppp*

4/4 ♩ = 86

Pno. *ff*

Scott

It's fine to be march-ing; strange that hum-an cour-age should droop at night like the flow-ers and green things, as if we were quite at the mer-cy

Vln.1 *Vln.1 come back to stage*

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1 *mp*

slightly slower than conducted tempo

Vc.2 *mp*

D.B.

Vibe.

Perc. 7

mf

Pno.

Scott

of nat-u-ral for-ces. I re-mem-ber black-birds when it was dusk in the coun-try, The last songs, and then the twit-ter-ing, then sil-ence;

↓

slightly faster than conducted tempo

Vla.2

mp

Vc.1

Vc.2

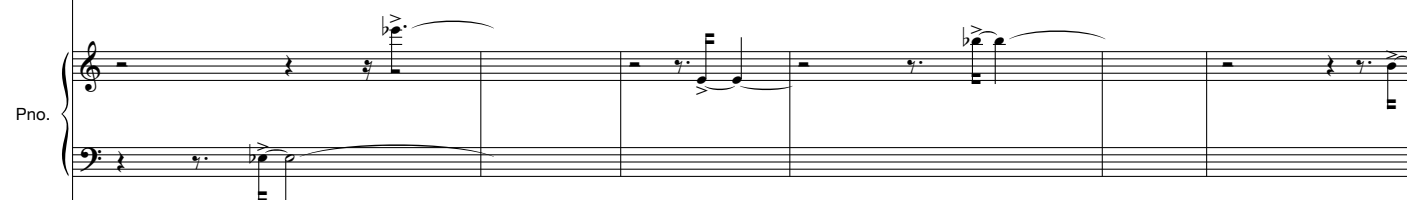
Vibe.

13


Perc.



Pno.



Scott

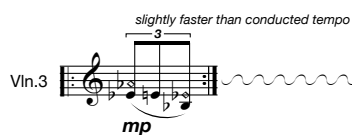


Dusk and sleep were a law they nev - er quer-ied. It would be less un-nerv-ing if night meant dark-ness here, One could be sad; but

↓ ↓ ↓

Vln.3

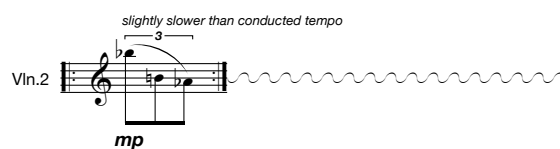
slightly faster than conducted tempo



mp

Vln.2

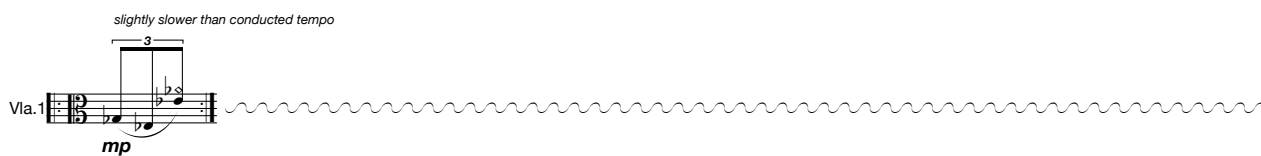
slightly slower than conducted tempo



mp

Vla.1

slightly slower than conducted tempo



mp

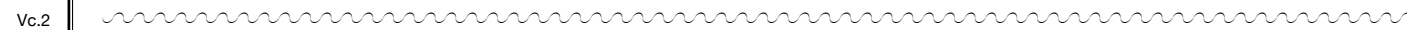
Vla.2



Vc.1



Vc.2





6 secs.

Vibe.

19

Perc.

Pno.

Scott

last night was des - per - ate; There is no rel - ief when you can't go down in the dark.

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

silently sustain these notes with the sostenuto pedal until indicated release

Vibe. motor on
+ [bowed]
Perc. **pp**

pizz. (pluck one string for each note inside piano with fingernail)

Pno. **p**

Wilson *etc.*

I won-der how diff-erent we are from normal men? This terr-i-ble cold could change a man's nature, And per-haps it has. Perhaps we've all gone mad

Vln.1 **ppp**

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4 **ppp**

Vla.1 **ppp**

Vla.2 **ppp**

Vc.1 **ppp**

Vc.2 **ppp**

* Players to stagger re-entries of these notes as to sustain a continuous pause

28

Perc.

Pno.

Wilson

etc.

It's a plea - sing spec-ulation. Seriously, though, I saw last winter how the climate changed us,

Vln.1

Vln.2

ppp

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

ppp

D.B.

pp

* Players to stagger re-entries of these notes as to sustain a continuous pause

34

Perc.

Pno.

Wilson

We hardly spoke once that long silver twilight had really begun to permeate our bodies.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Measure 34: Percussion (snare drum), Piano (low register chord).
Measure 35: Empty.
Measure 36: Wilson (vocal line), Violin 3 (long note).
Measure 37: Violin 3 (long note), Violin 4 (half note), Viola 1 (half note), Viola 2 (half note), Cello 1 (half note), Cello 2 (half note), Double Bass (half note).

50

ca 17"

38 Perc. *pp*

Pno. *pp*

Oates *[spoken]*
Of course you are, and so am I, hauling a sledge to the Pole when I might be home where there's food and fires and women. You can certify me potty.

Evans *[spoken]*
You mean to say we're barmy?

Vln.1 *ppp*

Vln.2 *ppp*

Vln.3 *ppp*

Vln.4 *ppp*

Vla.1 *ppp*

Vla.2 *ppp*

Vc.1 *ppp*

Vc.2 *ppp*

D.B. *p*

51

ca 30"

Bass drum

ppp

p

etc.

pp

8^{va}

pp

What is it?

My God!

I'm cra-zy, too!

My eyes are play-ing tricks,

I thought for a mom-ent

saw a cairn a-head

[Trpt. should play about **mf-f** but be far away off satge to sound distant and not over power the voice]

6th

mp

strings should play unsynchronised

40

40

40

20

mp

Perc. Bass drum
ppp \triangle *p* \triangle *etc.* \triangle *mf*

Scott
 What's that? A cairn?

Offstage Trp.1
pp \triangle *mf*

Trpt.2
pp \triangle *mf*

Hn.
pp \triangle *mf*

Trbn.
pp \triangle *mf*

BTrbn.
pp \triangle *mf*

Hn. and Trbns. to quietly take seats with the rest of the orchestra

Vln.1 *rit.*
 3

Vln.2 3

Vln.3 3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Offstage Trp.

f

4/4

Vln.1-4 *mf*

Vla.1+2 *mf*

Vc.1+2 *mf*

D.B. *mf*

Offstage Trp.

Vln.1-4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

Offstage Trp.

53

each vln. to accel independently of each other

Vln.1-4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

Vc. +bass to accel BUT remain strictly synchronise together

54 ca 6"

Bass drum

55

Tomtoms

65

Perc.

mp *mf* *p* *pp*

Pno.

pp

Oates

I had a fee-ling A-mund-sen would beat us.

Wilson

Sure?

Bowers

It's on-ly a sas-tru-gil!

Evans

Look there! I can still see it! But it's on-ly a sas-

I can't see an-y-thing.

Trpt.1

p

Offstage Brass

Trpt.2

p

Trpts. to quietly take seats with the rest of the orchestra

Hn.

mp *p*

Trbn.

mp *p*

B Trbn.

mp *p*

Vln.1-4

pp

Vla.1+2

pp

Vc.1+2

pp

D.B.

Pno.

Scott

I can't see an - y - thing ei-ther; Look

Bowers

tru - gi. I feel like a crim - i - nal Start-ling you all like that.

Trpt.1

p

Trpt.2

p

Hn.

p

Trbn.

p

B.Trbn.

p

Vln.1-4

p

Vla.1+2

p

Vc.1

p

Scott

care - ful - ly, Bow - ers. If this is Am-und - sen...

Oates

Cairn or no cairn

Bowers

It's so con - fu - sing, all these waves of snow. I wish the light were clear-rer; but it's not a cairn.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B Trbn.

Vln.1-4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

4
4

56

Timpani

Perc. *(in p)*

Pno. *(in p)*

Oates

The Nors-kies will beat us.

Wilson

You can't see an-y-thing! It's not a cairn, and if it is, it does n't

Evans

I be-lieve I can see it. What will we do if it is?

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

4
4

Vln.1-4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

70

Perc.

Pno.

Scott

Wilson

Bowers

mat-ter

It's noth-ing I should-n't have spo-ken. I a-pol-o-gise. - The winds heaped up the snow a bit more than u-su-al. That's all it can be.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B Trbn.

Vln.1-4

Via.1+2

Vc.1

D.B.

mf *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p*

mf *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p*

f

Let's

74

Perc. *mf mp* *mf mp* *mf mp* *mf mp* *mf mp*

Pno. *mf mp* *mf mp* *mf mp* *mf mp* *mf mp*

Scott
 march. And haul, men, haul; What - e - ver - it is we'll find out soon e - nough, And if it's the worst I want to get it

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn. *mf*

Trbn.

B Trbn.

Vln.1-4

Vla.1+2 *mf*

Vc.1 *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p*

D.B. *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *mf* *p*

79

Perc. *pp*

Pno. *pp*

Scott
o - ver.

[whispered]
What do you mean? What's black in the snow?
What can you see?

[whispered]
Bowers
There's something there I can see. I have to tell you.
There's something black in the snow.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B Trbn.

Vln.1-4 *f* *pp* *sul A*

Vln.2 *pp* *sul D*

Vln.3 *pp* *sul pont.*

Vln.4 *pp* *sul pont.*

Vla.1+2 *pp* *sul pont.*

Vla.2 *pp* *sul D*

Vc.1+2 *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *pp*

Vc.2 *pp*

D.B. *mf* *p* *mf* *p* *pp*

4
4

81

Pno. *mp*

f

A speck be damned. You've got the wind up, Bir - die; You've got a

Bowers *f*

Just some-thing black that's all. A speck that's black

Trpt.1 *p*

Trpt.2 *p*

Hn. *p*

Trbn. *p*

B.Trbn. *p*

Vln.1 *p*

Vln.2 *p*

Vc.1 *p*

Vc.2 *p*

D.B. *p*

Timpani

Perc. *mp*

Pno.

Oates

speck in your eye, that's the trou - ble, And the speck is A - mund - sen.

Bowers

Damn it, Oates! Do you think I'm trying to fool you,

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

B Trbn.

Vin.1+2

Vla.1

p

Vla.2

p

Vc.1

p

Vc.2

p

D.B.

p

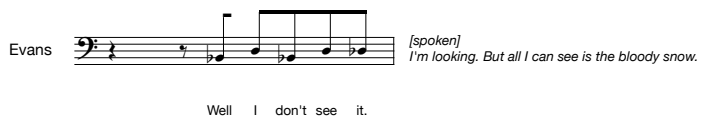
Timpani



Stea - dy, Bir - die.



98



Timpani

103

Perc. *pp*

Oates

Blood-y's the word. Blood - y with pon - ies killed, Blood - y with all the waste of what we've done!

Trpt.1 *mf* *mp* *mf* *mp* *pp*

Trpt.2 *mf* *mp* *mf* *mp* *pp*

Hn. *mf* *mp* *mf* *mp*

Trbn. *mf* *mp* *mf* *mp* *pp*

B Trbn. *mf* *mp* *mf* *mp* *pp*

Vln.1-4 *f* *pp*

Vla.1+2 *f* *pp*

Vc.1+2 *f* *pp*

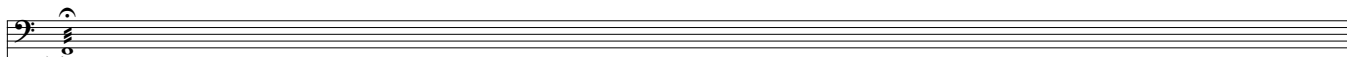
D.B. *f* *pp*

con sord.

sul D

Timpani

Perc.



Scott

[spoken]
Yes, I can see it. I don't like the look of it.

Oates

[spoken]
There aren't any rocks.

[spoken]
There aren't any birds, curse you.

Evans

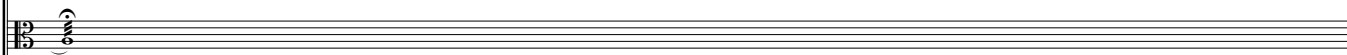
[spoken]
Couldn't it be a rock?

[spoken]
Then a bird or something.

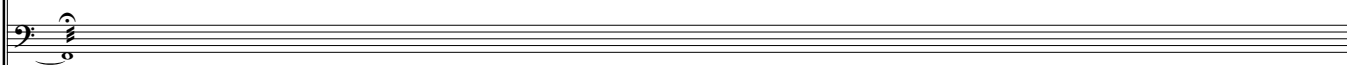
Vln.1-4



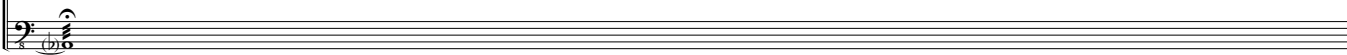
Vla.1+2



Vc.1+2



D.B.



Scene 6 - Beaten to the Pole

60

approx. ♩ = 134

Vibe.

Perc.

6°

ppp

let ring.

Sus.Cym.

ppp

Pno.

approx. ♩ = 134

6°

ppp

Narr.

Now you shall know the truth,
No matter how bleak, how black;
If the white track leads to death
Heroes will not turn back.

It is better to climb the ridge
And stare on chasms of air,
Or stroke from the sea-cliff's edge
The sea's dark strangling hair,

Than to run like a rat for cover
When truth comes storming by.
Better than huddling over
The sinking coals of a lie

To climb to the barren peak
Where the shape of truth must show
And no man, strong or weak,
Can hide his head in the snow.

Vln.1-4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

Timpani

Perc. *mf* *pp* *mf* *pp*

Pno. *f*

Scott *p*

Yes, it's a flag.

Bowers *p*

I'm a-fraid it looks like a flag.

Trpt.1 *con sord.* *mf* *mf*

Trpt.2 *con sord.* *mf* *mf*

Hn. *mf* *mf*

Trbn. *mf* *mf*

B.Trbn. *mf* *mf*

Vin.1+2 *f* *ppp* *f* *ppp*

Vin.3+4 *f* *p* *ppp* *f* *p* *ppp*

Vla.1+2 *f* *p* *ppp* *f* *p* *ppp*

Vc.1+2 *f* *ppp* *f* *ppp*

D.B. *f* *ppp* *f* *ppp*

Timpani

Perc. *mf* *pp*

Pno.

Scott

Oh, blast the luck. And blast the Nor - we - gians. Damn them.

Trpt.1 *mf*

Trpt.2 *mf*

Hn. *mf*

Trbn. *mf*

B.Trbn. *mf*

Vin.1+2 *arco* *ppp*

Vln.3+4 *arco* *ppp*

Vla.1+2 *arco* *ppp*

Vc.1+2 *arco* *ppp*

D.B. *arco* *ppp*


pizz. *f* *ppp* *arco*

pizz. *f* *p* *ppp* *arco*

pizz. *f* *p*

pizz. *f* *ppp* *arco*


f *ppp*

Perc. 

Piano accompaniment for the first system. The piano part consists of two staves. The right hand (treble clef) has a whole rest in the first measure, followed by a half rest in the second measure, and then a whole note in the third measure. The left hand (bass clef) has a whole rest in the first measure, followed by a half rest in the second measure, and then a whole note in the third measure. The notes in the third measure are G4 and E4 in the right hand, and G3 and E3 in the left hand. The piano part is marked with a piano (p) dynamic.

Trpt. 1 

Trpt.2 

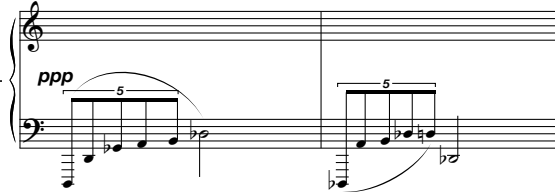
Hn. 

Trbn.  *mf*

B. Trbn. 
mf

Violin 1 & 2 (Vln.1+2), Violin 3 & 4 (Vln.3+4), Viola 1 & 2 (Vla.1+2), Violoncello 1 & 2 (Vc.1+2), and Double Bass (D.B.).

Pno. *ppp*



Rea

mp

Wilson



What if they're still a-bout? How strange it would be A mir-a-cle, rea-ly, to meet them here at the Pole. It's ex-cit-ing to think

4
4

Vln.1 *ppp*

Vln.2 *ppp*

Vln.3 *ppp*

Vln.4 *ppp*

Vla.1 *ppp*

Vla.2 *ppp*

Vc.1 *ppp*

Vc.2 *ppp*

D.B. *pp*



19

Pno.

Wilson

that o-ther men have fought as we have, right to the end of the world: Can you i-ma-gine meet-ing o-ther hu-man beings on this lone-ly, ter-ri-ble,

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Perc.

Pno.

Oates

The black flag of pir_ates.

Wilson

end-less de - sert of ice?

Evans

I'd like to bash their heads in!

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vin.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

Timpani

Perc. 30

mf *p*

Pno. *f*

Oates

And they are pir - ates, ____ by God.

Ad. lib. order of pitches and rhythms

Bowers *etc.*

[not quickly]

They'll be gone by now. The tracks are old. They're gone.
There won't be any meeting to please the historians-
Stanley and Livingstone, Scott and Amundsen. They're gone,
They and their dogs. We'll only see their tracks.

Trpt.1 *mf*

Trpt.2 *mf*

Hn. *mf*

Trbn. *mf*

B.Trbn. *mf*

Vln.1 *mf* *pp* *ppp*

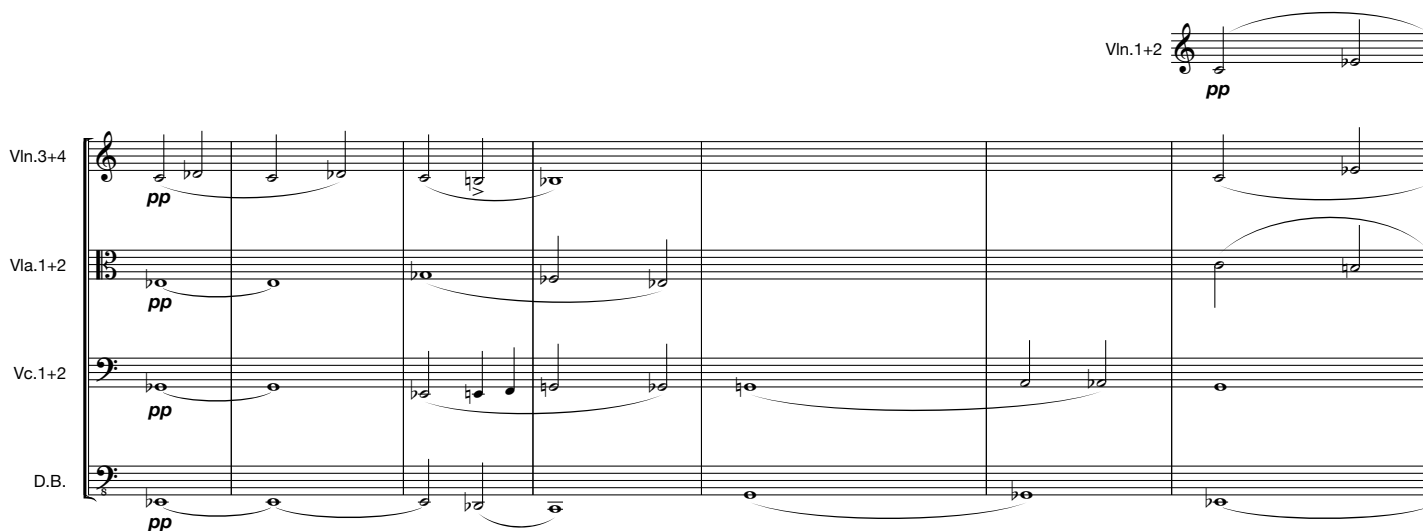
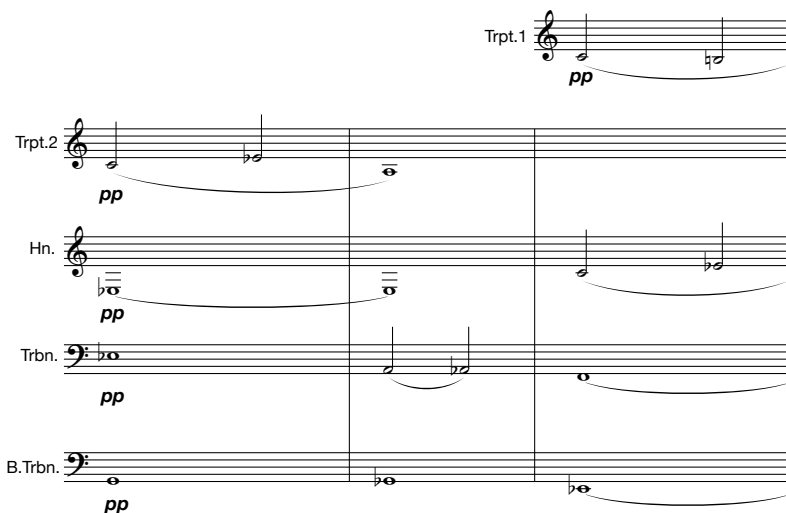
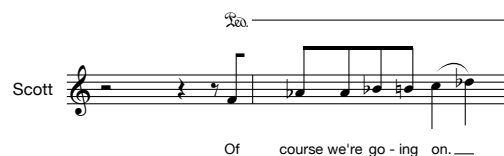
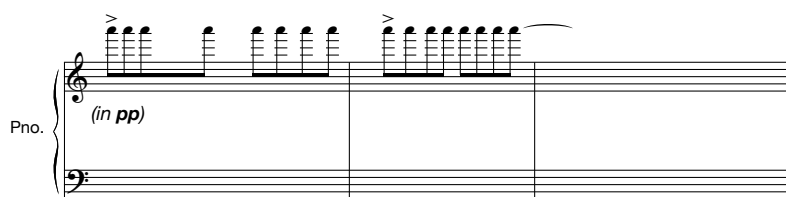
Vln.3 *mf* *pp*

Vla.1 *mf* *pp* *pp* *ppp* *sul C*

Vc.1 *mf* *pp* *ppp*

D.B. *mf* *pp*

Timpani



41

Perc. **Timpani**

Tamtam
p

Pno. *mp* *pp*

Scott
We'll see it through.

Oates
It's not your fault. We came of our own ac-cord. You must not blame your-self, what-e-ver hap-pens.

Evans
ex-pe-di-tion now?

Trpt.1 *ppp*

Trpt.2 *ppp*

Hn. *ppp*

Trbn. *ppp*

B.Trbn. *ppp*

Vin.1+2 *ppp*

Vln.3+4 *ppp*

Vla.1+2 *ppp*

Vc.1+2 *ppp*

D.B. *ppp*

sul A

4
4

43

Vin.1+2 *ppp*

Vln.3+4 *mp*

Vla.1+2 *mp*

Vc.1+2 *mp*

D.B. *mp*



53

Scott

I blame my-self for ev' ry-thing that hap-pens. I am the lea-der. I take the re-spon-si - bi - li - ty. And I'm grate-ful, more grate-ful than I can say.

Oates

It's not your fault!

Vln.3+4 *mp*

Vla.1+2 *mp*

Vc.1+2 *mp*

D.B. *mp*



60

Scott

You don't turn on me like wolves for what I've done. — It's a place to make wolves of an - y men but you, A place for dis - ap - point - ment, a

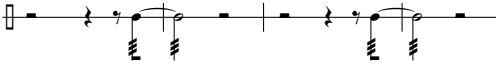
Vln.3+4


Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.


Bass Drum

Perc. 

p 

Scott 

place for ha-tred and hum-an blood on the ice.


Oates 


mf


Just to _____ make _____ it _____ hum - - - an _____

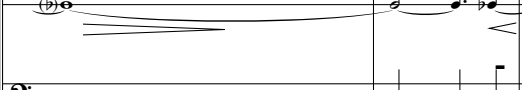
Vln.1+2 

mf

Vln.3+4 

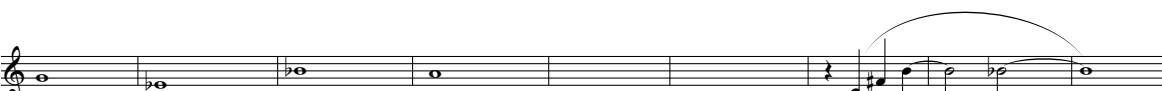
Vla.1+2 

Vc.1+2 

D.B. 

74


Perc. 


Scott 


Mere - - ly e - - - ough This _____

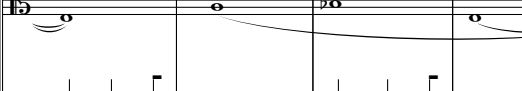
Oates 


_____ Mere-ly to lab-our here was e-nough to make wild beasts of us, with-out this _____ flag _____ like a _____

Vln.1+2 

Vln.3+4 

Vla.1+2 

Vc.1+2 

D.B. 

Bass Drum

84

Perc. 

Scott 
A black crow wait ing for the end, Mock-ing our dis-as-ter A-mind-sen must have found an eas-y track

Oates 
— black Mock-ing our dis-as-ter A-mind-sen must have found an eas-y

Wilson 
Mock-ing our dis-as-ter A-mind-sen must have found an eas-y track

Trpt.1 
mf

Trpt.2 
mp

Hn. 
mp

Trbn. 
mp

B.Trbn. 
mp

Vin.1+2 
p

Vln.3+4 
p

Vla.1+2 
p

Vc.1+2 
p

D.B. 
p

93

Perc. *mf* *mf* *mf*

Pno. *mf*

Scott

It must be a night-mare in

Wilson

A long way! Eight hun dred miles

Evans

It's a long way home for us

Trpt.1 *mf*

Trpt.2

Hn. *mf*

Trbn. *mf*

B.Trbn. *mf*

Vin.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2 *p*

Vc.1+2

D.B.

100

Scott

win - ter. I've dreamt of this mo - ment _ No mark of men. Yet this is still the mo - ment When my life rea - ches the

Oates

Man _____ y years _____ No mark of men!

Wilson

Dream was diff - rent No foot - prints scar - ring the snow.

Bowers

No men life snow

Evans

No men the snow

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vin.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

sul D

108 **f**

Scott **f** Peak I chose to climb And I am hap-py. We've reached the Pole. I won't be robbed of a -

Oates **f** Peak

Wilson **f** Peak

Bowers **f** Peak

Evans **f** Peak

Trpt.1 **f**

Trpt.2 **f**

Hn.

Trbn. **mf**

B.Trbn. **mf**

Vin.1+2 **f**

Vln.3+4 **f**

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2 **mf**

D.B. **mf**

113

Scott

chlieve - ment.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

125

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

ppp

sul E

pp

pp

pp

pp

Interlude/Act.2 - Scene 7 - Turning Back

Perc. ^{2^a} Vibe.
mp

Pno. *mf*

Vln.1 *p* *p > ppp*

Vln.2 *p*

Vln.3 ^{2^a} *pp* *p > ppp*

Vln.4 ^{2^a} *pp* *p > ppp*

Vla.1 ^{1^a} *pp* *p > ppp*

Vla.2 ^{1^a} *pp* *p > ppp*

Vc.1 ^{2^a} *p > ppp* *pp*

Vc.2

D.B.

72 73

pp *pp* *pp* *pp* *pp* *pp* *pp*

sul A *sul D*

vib. and pno. parts to continue at ♩ = 60

2"

Perc.

Pno.

4"

mp

mf

mp

74 ca 6"

(♩ = ca 84)

75 ca 10"

Vln.1

mp > pp

Vln.2

mp > pp

Vln.3

mp > pp

Vln.4

mp > pp

Vla.1

mp > pp

Vla.2

4"

mp pp

Vc.1

4"

mp pp

Vc.2

5"

mp pp

D.B.

5"

mp pp

mf > pp

3"

Perc. *mp*

2"

mf

3"

Pno. *mp*

mf

76 ca 13" until next cue

77

Vln.1

p *pp*

Vln.2

pp *p* *pizz.* *mf* *p* *arco*

Vln.3

pp *p* *mf* *p* *pp*

Vln.4

mp *pizz.* *p* *mf* *p* *pp* *arco*

Vla.1

mp *pp*

Vla.2

mp *pp*

Vc.1

mp *pp*

Vc.2

mp *pp*

D.B.

mf *pp*

3"

Perc.

2"

5

Tenor drum

$p < > p$

Pno.

2"

5

5

p

2"

p \rightarrow mp

mp

p

78
ca 9"

Vln.1

pp mf pp

Vln.2

sul D

pp mf pp

Vln.3

pp

Vln.4

pp

Vla.1

pp

Vla.2

pp

Vc.1

pp

pizz.

mf

pizz.

pp

mf

pizz.

6"

pp

mf

D.B.

pp

mf

79
ca 7"

pp mf pp

pizz.

mf

p

p

pizz.

p mf

pp mf pp

arco

pp

mf

mf

2"

mf

3" start with D.Bass

Perc. *mp* *mp* *pp*

Pno. *mp* *p* *mp*

80 81 ca 10" 82 ad.lib. *

Vln.1 *pizz.*

Vln.2 *arco* *p*

Vln.3 *3" pizz.*

Vln.4 *3" pizz.*

Vla.1 *arco* *5" p* *mf* *pizz.*

Vla.2 *6" p* *mf* *pizz.*

Vc.1 *3" p* *mf* *pizz.*

Vc.2 *arco* *5" p* *mf* *pizz.*

D.B. *3" 2" p*

arco *mp* *arco* *mp* *arco* *mp*

* 5" between each cue

Perc.

Tamtam

large spongy mallet

Sus.Cym.

mp *mf* *mp* *mf*

Pno.

p *mp* *mf* *mf* *f*

mp *mp*

83

84

85

86

Vln.1

mp

Vln.2

mp

Vln.3

mp

Vln.4

mp

Vla.1

mp

Vc.1

mf

Vc.2

mf

D.B.

mf

Perc.

mf

mf

Pno.

f

mp

f

mf

f

87

88

89

90

Vln.1

mf >

f arco pizz.

pizz.

Vln.2

mf >

f arco pizz.

pizz.

Vln.3

mf

f pizz. arco

Vln.4

mf

Vla.1

mf

mf arco pizz.

Vla.2

mf >

f pizz.

Vc.1

f pizz.

Vc.2

f pizz.

D.B.

arco pizz.

pizz.

Perc.

Pno.

mf

f

f

91

92

93

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

pizz.

f pizz.

Vln.4

f pizz.

Vla.1

f

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

ff

Perc.

Pno.

f

ff

94 ca 10"

Vln.1

ff

Vln.2

Vln.3

ff

Vln.4

ff

Vla.1

ff

Vla.2

Vc.1

ff

Vc.2

ff

D.B.

ff

95 *
ad.lib.

Perc.

Chimes

pp

Pno.

fff

Ciste.

pp >

play 2" after narrator's entry

Narr.

wait 3" after piano's chord to speak
[quietly]
They turn their backs on the Pole,
They turn their backs on a dream,
They're coming down, now.

2"

The five men crouch in their traces like beats of burden again,
The sledge is heavy to haul, and the hope of triumph gone;
They stumble among the crevasses; and combers of violent ice
Crash at the back of the brain where the still white spindrift lies.

each string player's note to last
one full bow at **ppp** then wait for next cue
arco sul E

Vln.1

ppp

ppp

Vln.2

ppp

ppp

Vln.3

ppp

ppp

Vln.4

ppp

ppp

Vla.1

ppp

ppp

Vla.2

ppp

ppp

Vc.1

ppp

ppp

Vc.2

ppp

ppp

D.B.

ppp

ppp

* proceed to next cue once all strings have finished

97 * 98 * 99 ca 4" 100 ca 4"

2" 2" 2" 2"

Perc.

Clste.

To Piano

Narr. They pass Amundsen's flag, They pass the black flag now,

Vln.1 *ppp*

Vln.2 *ppp*

Vln.3 *ppp*

Vln.4 *ppp*

Vla.1 *ppp*

Vla.2 *ppp*

Vc.1 *ppp*

Vc.2 *ppp*

D.B. *ppp*

G.P. 6 secs.

* the length of these cues should not shorter than the narrator's speech

Chimes

Perc.

mp

mf

$$\mathbf{f}$$

mf

Scott

E - vans, You're hold-ing us back. What, what, What's the trou - ble now?

E - vans, You're hold-ing us back.

What, what,

What's the trou - ble now?

mf [slightly angry]

Evans

My ski's com-ing a-drift

44

4

pizz.

mf

mf

$$mf$$

1

mf

mf

mf

m

3
4

Chimes

4
4

Perc.

mf mp

Scott

All right, drop out. We'll go a-head. Catch up as

Evans

I'll have to stop and fix it.

3
44
4

Vln.1

arco pizz. ff mf

Vln.2

arco pizz. ff mf

Vln.3

arco pizz. ff mf

Vln.4

arco pizz. ff mf

Vla.1

arco sul C pizz. ff mf

Vla.2

arco sul C pizz. ff mf

Vc.1

arco sul C pizz. ff mf

Vc.2

arco pizz. ff mf

D.B.

ff mf

102 ca 9"

Vibe.

Perc.

Tamtam

p

pp

Pno.

Scott

quick-ly as you can. Watch out for frost bite; you must-n't get it a-gain.

2
4

Vln.1

arco

pp

Vln.2

arco

pp

Vln.3

arco

pp

Vln.4

arco

pp

Vla.1

arco

pp

Vla.2

arco

pp

Vc.1

arco

pp

Vc.2

arco

pp

D.B.

arco

pp

Scene 8 - Death on the Snow

ca 35"

103 39

Sizzle.Cym.

Perc.

Tamtam

pp

Pno.

pp

Narr.

Poor Seaman Evans, brave man,
A big man, Seaman Evans,

Big bodied, useful man.
Knew the deep water,
Knew ropes, the ways of tools,
Handy about the camp.

Knew the ways of gulls and women,
The white curve out of reach;
Knew fishes and fighting sailors.

Poor Seaman Evans, big man,
Stumbling the frozen chaos
On the long way home from the Pole.

con sord.

6"

pp

con sord.

6"

pp

con sord.

11"

pp

con sord.

9"

pp

21"

ppp

con sord.

ppp

Vln.1

pp

Vln.2

pp

Vln.3

pp

Vln.4

pp

Vla.1

pp

Vla.2

pp

Vc.1

pp

Vc.2

pp

D.B.

pp

Perc. Crotales

Ciste. *ppp*

Oates

E - vans is a long time com - ing.

Bowers

I be - lieve he's down He's on his hands and knees, he's down on the ice, Look!

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1 *ppp*

Vln.2 *ppp*

Vln.3 *ppp*

Vln.4 *ppp*

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1 *sul pont.*

Vc.2 *sul pont.*

D.B. *sul pont.*

pizz.

4
4

Crotales

Perc. 6

Ciste.

Narr.

Scott

Come on, we'll go to him, See him! He's crawl-ling.

A big man, Seaman Evans, Down on his hands and knees, crawling about like a child.

Hn. *con sord.*

Trbn. *pp con sord.*

B.Trbn. *con sord. pp*

4
4

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vc.1 *arco ord. ppp*

Vc.2 *arco ord. ppp*

D.B. *arco ord. ppp*

Crotales

13

Perc.

Ciste.

Scott

E - vans! What in the name of God's the mat-ter? Stand up. man; can't you stand up? I'll help you.

con sord.

Trpt.1

pp con sord.

Trpt.2

pp

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

ppp

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Crotales

16

Perc.

Ciste.

Scott

Your hands! Why did you take your gloves off? They're fro-zen

Oates

That look in his eyes. Fire, ice, jewels. Watch out he does-n't at-tack you, Cap-tain! On-ly mad men

Evans

mf

Leave me a-lone

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

sfzpp

Trbn.

sfzpp

B.Trbn.

sfzpp

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

19

Ciste.

Scott

Oates

Evans

mf

Leave me a-lone

look like that! The man's insane.

Sure-ly you know us, E - vans? We're your

Low brass entries to be simultaneous but players should vary length of notes to be deliberately non-synchronise

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

sfzpp

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

pizz.

mf

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Perc. **Whip**

mf

Pno. *mf*

Scott

friends, We on - ly want to help you. Tell us what happ - ened.

Evans

When you touch the snow you get your fin - gers black. Look at my

Hn. *sfzpp*

Trbn. *sfzpp*

B.Trbn. *sfzpp*

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

pizz.

pp

pizz.

pp

pizz.

pp

106

Whip

to Timpani

f

Pno.

mf

Scott

What were you do - ing, down on your hands and knees?

Evans

black fin - gers. Fun - ny, aren't they? fun

fun fun fun fun fun fun fun fun fun...fun...fun...fun...fun...fun...fun...fun...fun...fun...fun...

Trpt.1

pp

Trpt.2

pp

Hn.

ppp

Trbn.

ppp

B.Trbn.

ppp

Vln.1+2

pp

Vln.3+4

pp

Vla.1+2

pp

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

↓

Timpani

Perc. *pp*

Pno.

Planiat to move to Percussion 2 setup.

Scott

We'll have to car-ry him.

Wilson

Catch him, quick - ly! He's faint - ing.

Evans

I don't re - mem - ber, I might have fain - ted. I re - mem - ber...

Vln.1+2 *arco* *ppp*

Vln.3+4 *arco* *ppp*

The musical score is written for a scene. It features a Percussion part (Timpani) with a *pp* dynamic. The Piano part is marked with *ppp* and includes a stage instruction: "Planiat to move to Percussion 2 setup." The vocalists are Scott, Wilson, and Evans. Scott's line is "We'll have to car-ry him." Wilson's line is "Catch him, quick - ly! He's faint - ing." Evans' line is "I don't re - mem - ber, I might have fain - ted. I re - mem - ber...". The Violin parts (Vln.1+2 and Vln.3+4) are marked with *arco* and *ppp*.

Perc. Sus.Cym.

mp

Narr.

A strong man, Seaman Evans,
A big man, slumped on the sledge,
Sleeping like a child.

Scott

I've seen this coming and been afraid of it; Each day since he took that fall I've watched him failing,
His poor hands rotting with frostbite, his face all eaten, As if there were rats in the ice. The worst thing

Hn. *con sord.*
mp

Trbn. *con sord.*
mp

Vln.1+2 *ppp*

Vln.3+4 *ppp*

Vla.1+2 *mp*

Vc.1+2 *mp*

Tamtam

with metal sticks

Perc.



Scott

Was to see his reason going, see him losing heart, His movements slowing and his speech becoming wooden.
Each day we've seen him nearer this collapse, And it's made my heart bleed, watching him.

Oates



We've all been watch-ing him.

Bowers

And all been sorry. But what's going to happen now?



Hn.



Trbn.



B. Trbn.



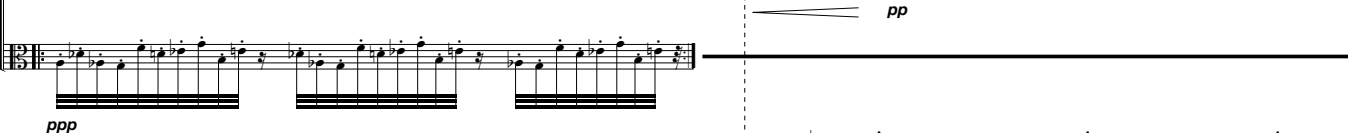
Vln.1+2



Vln.3+4



Vla.1+2



Vc.1+2



Perc. Tamtam

Oates The end! Surely you don't mean that? Men don't die just like that, go out with a flick of the finger.

Wilson It's hard to say. He's still unconscious. Perhaps he'll rally for a moment or two towards the end.

Bowers Is there any chance for him, Wilson, will he come round?

Trpt.1

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

poco cresc.

p

mp

p

mf

Tamtam

Perc.

Oates

He's exhausted now; but surely a spell for a day...

Wilson

He has concussion. He won't be coming home. I doubt he'll wake at all!

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

Tamtam

Perc.



f

Scott

Can nothing be done?

It's a cold thing, to lose a friend like this.

Bowers We can't let him slip away like this. We can't sit here and watch him die and not do anything.



Trpt.1



Trpt.2



Hn.



Trbn.



B.Trbn.



f

Vln.1+2

ff

Vln.3+4

ff

Vla.1+2

f

Vc.1+2

f

fff

Perc.

Perc.2

Narr. 4"

Scott

Oates 2"

Wilson 5"

Bowers 3"

Evans

I've sat by o - ther death - beds and know this feel - ing Of UT - TER HELP - LESS - NESS and grief and an - - - ger

Vln.1+2 5" 7"

Vln.3+4 10" 7"

Vla.1+2 9" 12"

Whip **ff**

Claves **ff**

Temple block **ff**

Tambourine **ff**

Ratchet **f**

Triangle **f**

Perc. **ff**

Perc.2

Narr. 3"

Scott 5"

Oates 4"

Wilson 2"

Bowers

Evans

When a moan is drown - ing you throw him a rope, you launch a boat, you dive to help him: re - lief in ac - tion!

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

111 ca 20"

Perc.



Perc.2



Narrator and Vocals 1-4 to shout previous passages at random, getting faster and more intense until Cue 116!

Narr.

Scott

Oates

Wilson

Bowers

Evans to shout these phrases at random!

Evans

So we're lost you see, Lost! He doesn't know the bloody way! So we're going around bloody circles! I'm Hungry! I eat the same as them and I'm twice the size.
Half starved and lost and pullin' a rock! Daisy, Daisy, give me your answer too.....
I'm half crazy... Bugger OFF, GO ON WHY DON'T YOU, ALWAYS PISS MORE THAN YOU DRINK... YES SIR, NO SIR, THREE BAGS FULL SIR!
FOOD! FOOD! FOOD! I NEED FOOD!! Don't let them find me...don't let them find me...

Trpt.1



Trpt.2



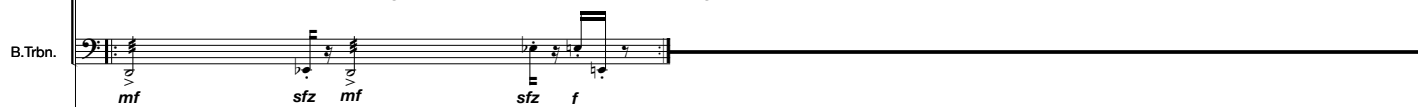
Hn.



Trbn.



B.Trbn.



Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

Vc.1 pizz/Vc.2 arco



D.B.



Perc.

Narr.

Scott

Oates

Wilson

Bowers

Evans

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vc.1+2

D.B.

ff

The musical score for page 230 is organized into a system of staves. The top staff is for Percussion (Perc.), which contains a complex rhythmic pattern with accents and a double bar line. Below the Percussion staff are six empty staves for the Narrator (Narr.), Scott, Oates, Wilson, Bowers, and Evans. The next section of the score includes five staves for Trpt.1, Trpt.2, Hn., Trbn., and B.Trbn., all of which are filled with wavy lines. The bottom section of the score includes two staves for Vc.1+2 and D.B., which feature a complex rhythmic pattern with accents and a double bar line. A dynamic marking of *ff* is present in the Percussion part.

Xylophone

Perc.

ff

Narr.

Scott

Oates

Wilson

Bowers

Evans

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

8va

ff

8va

pizz.

fff

Perc. Cowbells Cymbals Tamtam

Tomtoms

Pno. *ff*

Narr.

Scott

Oates

Wilson

Bowers

Evans

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

large spongy mallet

Perc.

ff

Timpani

ff

Pno.

Narr.

Vocal 1

Vocal 2

Vocal 3

Vocal 4

Vocal 5

ALL VOCALS TO STOP!

Trpt.1

ff

Trpt.2

ff

Hn.

ff

Trbn.

ff

B.Trbn.

ff

Vln.1+2

ff

Vln.3+4

ff

Vla.1+2

arco

ff

Vc.1+2

arco

ff

D.B.

ff

Perc.

Pno.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

The musical score for page 234 is arranged in a standard orchestral format. At the top, the Percussion (Perc.) part is written on a single staff with a bass clef, featuring a rhythmic pattern of eighth and sixteenth notes. Below it, the Piano (Pno.) part is indicated by a bracket and a wavy line, suggesting a sustained or tremolo effect. The woodwind section includes two Trumpets (Trpt.1 and Trpt.2), Horns (Hn.), Trombones (Trbn.), and a Baritone Trombone (B.Trbn.), all with staves showing melodic lines and some sustained notes. The string section consists of Violins 1 and 2 (Vln.1+2), Violins 3 and 4 (Vln.3+4), Violas 1 and 2 (Vla.1+2), Cellos 1 and 2 (Vc.1+2), and Double Basses (D.B.), all playing a dense, rhythmic pattern of sixteenth notes. The score is written in a key with one flat (B-flat) and a common time signature.

Perc.
 Pno.
 Trpt.1
 Trpt.2
 Hn.
 Trbn.
 B.Trbn.
 Vln.1
 Vln.2
 Vln.3
 Vln.4
 Vla.1
 Vla.2
 Vc.1+2
 D.B.

The musical score for measures 117-120 is arranged in a standard orchestral format. The percussion part (Perc.) features a series of downward-pointing arrows indicating rhythmic hits. The piano (Pno.) part begins with a *fff* dynamic and includes a complex, rapid sixteenth-note passage in the right hand, while the left hand plays a steady eighth-note bass line. The woodwinds (Trpt.1, Trpt.2, Hn., Trbn., B.Trbn.) play a melodic line with frequent accents. The strings (Vln.1-4, Vla.1-2, Vc.1+2, D.B.) provide a dense harmonic texture, with the violins and violas playing rapid sixteenth-note patterns and the cellos and double basses playing a slower, more rhythmic line. Dynamic markings such as *fff* and *ff* are used throughout to indicate volume, and various articulation marks like accents and slurs are present to guide performance.

↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓

Perc.

Pno.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

This musical score page, numbered 236, features a variety of instruments. At the top, five downward-pointing arrows are positioned above the Percussion staff. The Percussion staff itself contains five measures, each with a single note marked with an accent (>) and a dynamic marking of fz . The Piano (Pno.) part is written in grand staff notation (treble and bass clefs) and consists of three measures, each containing a complex, multi-voiced arpeggiated figure with a fz dynamic. The woodwind section includes two Trumpets (Trpt.1, Trpt.2), Horns (Hn.), Trombones (Trbn.), and Baritone Trombone (B.Trbn.), all playing a melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes, accented and marked fz . The string section includes four Violins (Vln.1-4), two Violas (Vla.1, Vla.2), Violoncellos/Violas (Vc.1+2), and a Double Bass (D.B.). The Violins play a fast, rhythmic pattern of eighth and sixteenth notes, accented and marked fz . The Violas play a sustained, arpeggiated figure with a fz dynamic. The Vc.1+2 and D.B. parts consist of single notes with accents and fz dynamics.

Perc.

Pno.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

Scene 9 - The Blizzard

118

bow slowly

Vibe.

Perc. *pp*

Bass Drum *f*

Pno. *f*

Whisper tone

Scott *p*

Oates *p*

Wilson *p*

Who spoke? Is some-one a-wake? You, too.

Snow-ing.

It's on - ly the Sol-dier talk-ing in his sleep, don't wake him. He needs all the sleep he can get, poor fell-ow.

All strings to re-bow imperceptibly

Vln.1 *pp*

Vln.2 *pp* *sul D*

Vln.3 *pp* *sul D*

Vln.4 *pp* *sul D*

Vla.1 *pp* *sul G*

Vla.2 *pp* *sul G*

Vc.1 *sfzpp*

Vc.2 *sfzpp*

D.B. *sfzpp*

Pno.

Scott

But it's near-ly time for the march; a few more min-utes

Wilson

If on-ly we had more fuel, a lit-tle more food But that's the least of our trou-bles Oates is fin-ished, you know. You don't need tell-ing. His feet

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2



Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

↓

Sizzle cymbal

Perc.  

mp

Pno.

Wilson

are done, he's ex-haust-ed, the cold has got him! It's cruel to keep him march-ing but what can we do?

Scott

He will march till he drops. The Sol-dier is made that way,

Oates

What way am I made?

[wait for brass]




Trpt.1 **mf**

Trpt.2 **mf**

Hn. **mf**

Trbn. **mf**

B.Trbn. **mf**

All strings ord.  sul pont.  ord. 

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1 **cb**

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Timpani

centre
rim

Perc. *pp*

Scott

I was say-ing we'll make it, in spite of ev-er- y-thing.

Oates

Jer-ry-bui the way I'm shap-ing. Was that the doc-tor's con-fer-ence? What's the ver-dict? Gal-lop-ing house-maid's knee?

It's a race a-gainst time and

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.


Perc.

Oates



you'll nev-er beat the bliz-zards with a crip-ple on your hands. Tell me, Wil-son, I want to know and I'm not a-fraid to face it, Is there a chance for me? I know there isn-'t.

Wilson



Sol-dier, I don't know.

Vln.1



Vln.2



Vln.3



Vln.4



Vla.1



Vla.2



Vc.1



Vc.2



D.B.





Perc.

4"

Scott

You must keep on march-ing.

Oates

I'll keep on march-ing, yes. As long as I can.

Wilson

There's al-ways a chance.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

G.P.
6 secs.

244

120

Timpani

$\text{♩} = 84 \text{ approx.}$

Perc.

Narr. They talk of success, of food and friends the way the distance is shrinking, never of what they are thinking. Never of Evans clamped on the rack of ice, torn by the freezing season, never of Oates, the living comrade sinking down before their eyes...

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.



121

$\text{♩} = 72 \text{ approx.}$

Perc.

Pno.

Oates [spoken] Captain, I told you yesterday I could face it. That wasn't true; I was asking for comfort, I can bear any physical agony, but it can't be worse than this. I can't and won't have you dying for me and dying for nothing. The only chance for you and we all know it, is for you to march away and leave me here. My body's rotting with cold...

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

122

Timpani

123

Perc.

Pno.

Scott

No, Soldier, no. We can't do it.

Oates

If you get home in safe-ty that will be some-thing. I've done in the worldsome-thing you can tell my peo-ple. If you stay and all of us die

Hn.

pp

Trbn.

pp

B.Trbn.

pp

Vc.1

p

Vc.2

p

D.B.

p

Oates

you brand me a cow-ard; and a mur-der-er too. I won't have your blood on my hands. Give me at least the sat - is-fac-tion of dy-ing Dec-ent-ly, not like a cow-ard cltch-ing your hands,A-fraid

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vc.1


Vc.2

D.B.


124

7"

Timpani




Perc.




p

Scott



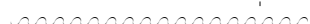
You're ask-ing what's not poss-i-ble. I for-bid you to speak of it a-gain. Come on, and march. There's one thing, though. Wil-son, you see how it

Oates




to face the stu-pid thing a-lone.


Hn.



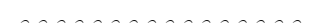
Trbn.




B.Trbn.



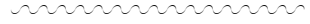
Vc.1




Vc.2




D.B.



Perc.



Scott



is, the Sol-dier's done and who knows who'll be next, you, Bow-ers, my-self, the thing is wai-ting to strike at each of us now we're all played out; Give us your o-pium. O-pen your kit now and we'll share the tab-lets.

125

Perc.

Scott

The time may come when suff-er-ings mere-ly stu-pid, to pro-long it, vis-cious.

Wilson

You're ask-ing a hard thing, a-gainst my prin-ci-ples.

Bowers

We make our own law here.

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

==

126

Wilson

There's a cer-tain code a doc-tor lines to! Su-i-cide! Does-n't come in-to it. And that's what op-i-um means!

Bowers

Su-i-cide is choo-sing.

When you have no choice, Where is

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

G.P.

3 secs.

after vc./bass stops

127

4
4

♩ = 60

Motor on - slow vibrato

Vibe.

Perc.

Pno.

Wilson

Sup-pose I had no op-i-um

Bowers

the harm in mak-ing a hard thing ea-sy?

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

4
4

sul pont.
con sord.

ppp
sul pont.
con sord.

ppp
con sord.
sul pont.

sul pont. **ppp**
con sord.

con sord.
sul pont. **ppp**

ppp
con sord.
sul pont.

ppp
sul pont.
con sord.

con sord.
sul pont. **ppp**

ppp
con sord.
sul pont.

ppp

Vibe.

Perc.

Pno.

Scott

Wilson

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

5

9

There won't be an-y weak-ness.

You'd fight to the end; and sure-ly that is bet-ter Ha-ving the means of death so ea-sy to use We might be temp-ted to de-feat and weak-ness, spoil all that done

sul E

Glissando

Glissando

Glissando

Glissando

The musical score is arranged in a standard orchestral format. At the top, there are staves for Percussion (Perc.) and Piano (Pno.). Below these are the vocal staves for Scott and Wilson. The bottom section contains a string ensemble with staves for Violins 1-4 (Vln.1-4), Violas 1-2 (Vla.1-2), Violas 1-2 (Vc.1-2), and Double Bass (D.B.). The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and glissandos. The vocal parts have lyrics underneath them. The string parts include a 'sul E' instruction and several 'Glissando' markings.

128



129

4
4

Vibe.

Perc.

pp

Pno.

pp

Scott

But I, as lea-der, won't ask an - y man to suf-fer need-less pain of bod-y or mind.

Wilson

I wish you'd leave this thing to me. To see that no one suf-fers. I'll make it my bus(i)-ness to care for

Trpt.1

*con sord.**pp*

Trpt.2

*con sord.**pp*

Hn.

*con sord.**pp*

Trbn.

*con sord.**pp*

B.Trbn.

*con sord.**pp*

Vln.1

pp

Vln.2

pp

Vln.3

pp

Vln.4

*pp*4
4

Vla.1

pp

Vla.2

pp

Vc.1

pp

Vc.2

pp

D.B.

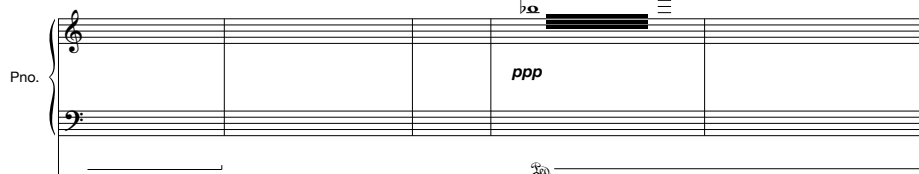
pp

Vibe.

Perc.



Pno.



Scott



No need for

Wilson



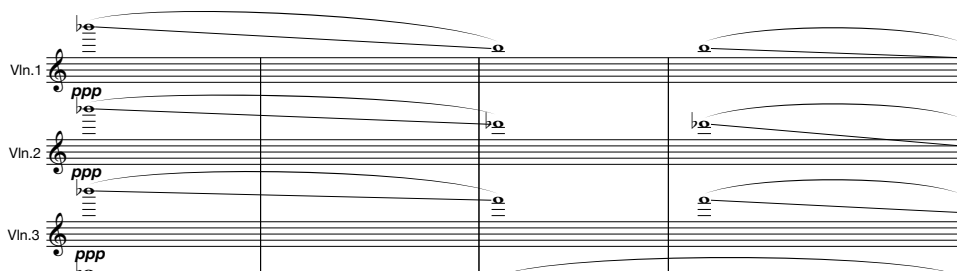
each of you. Right to the ver-y end. I can't give you the means to des-troy life.

Bowers

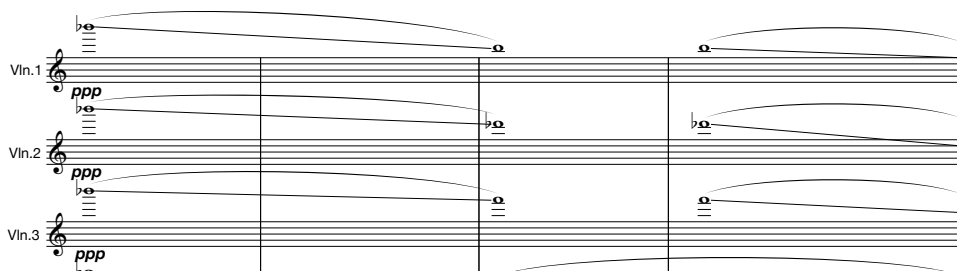


We may be sep-er-a-ted. You may die first. Give us the stuff or we'll take it.

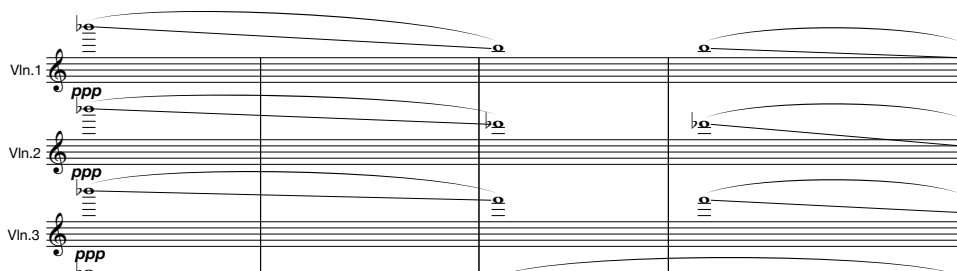
Vln.1



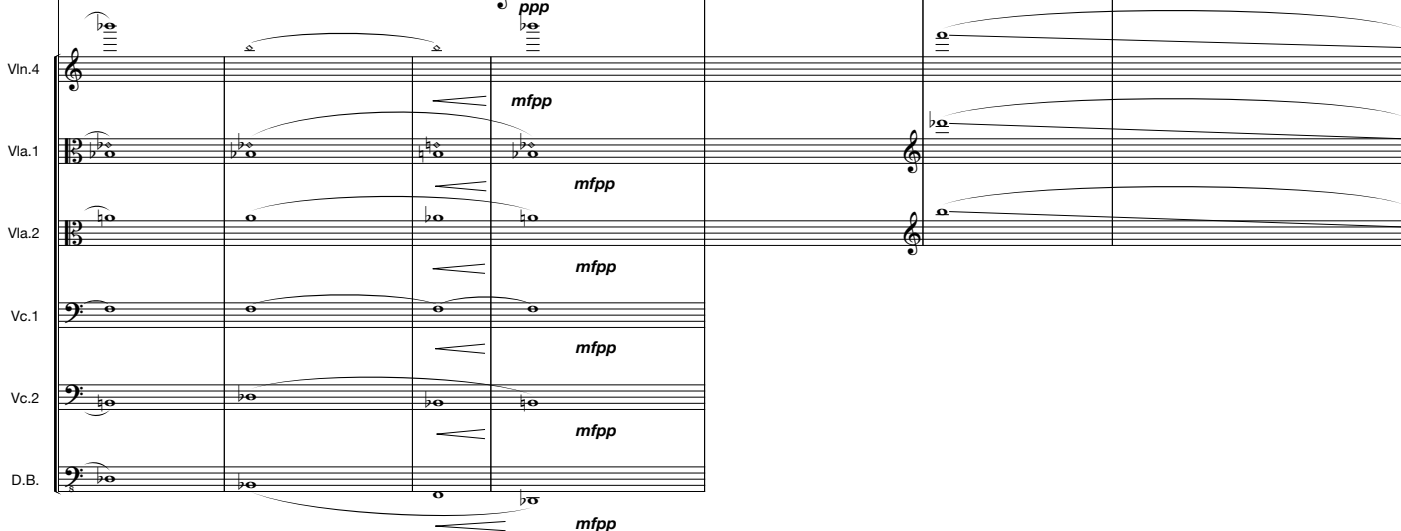
Vln.2



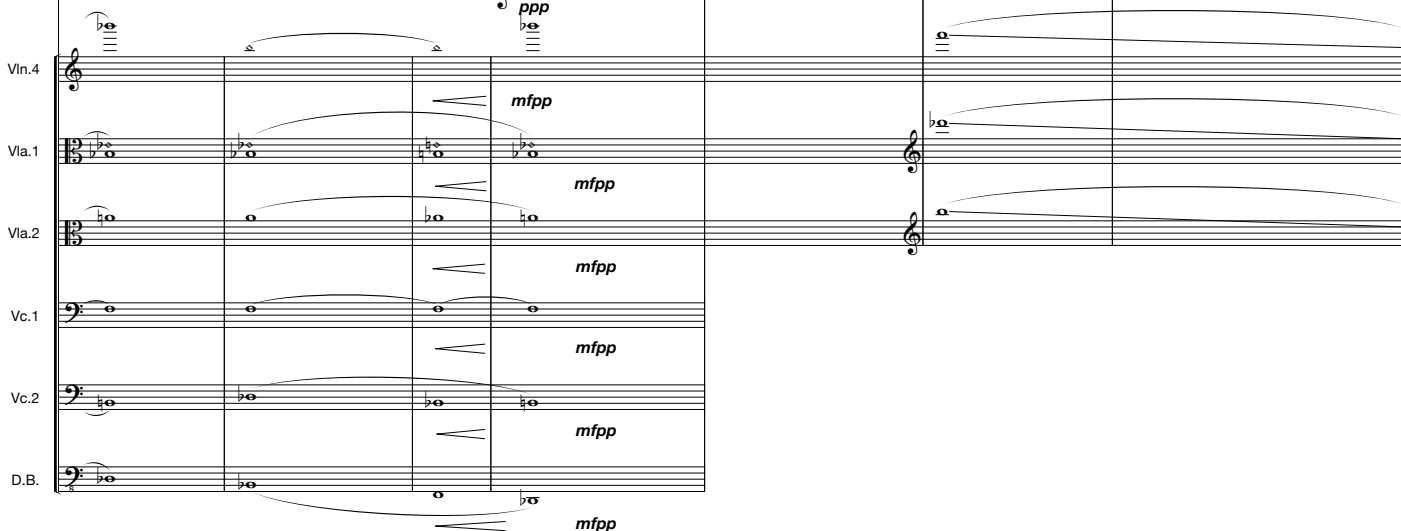
Vln.3



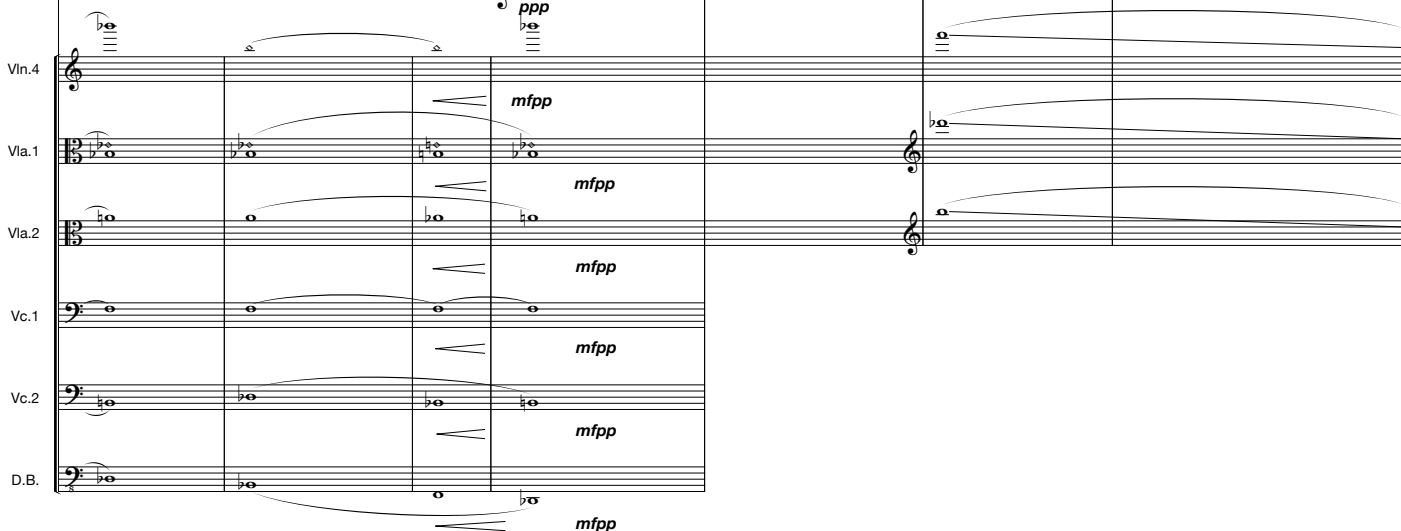
Vln.4



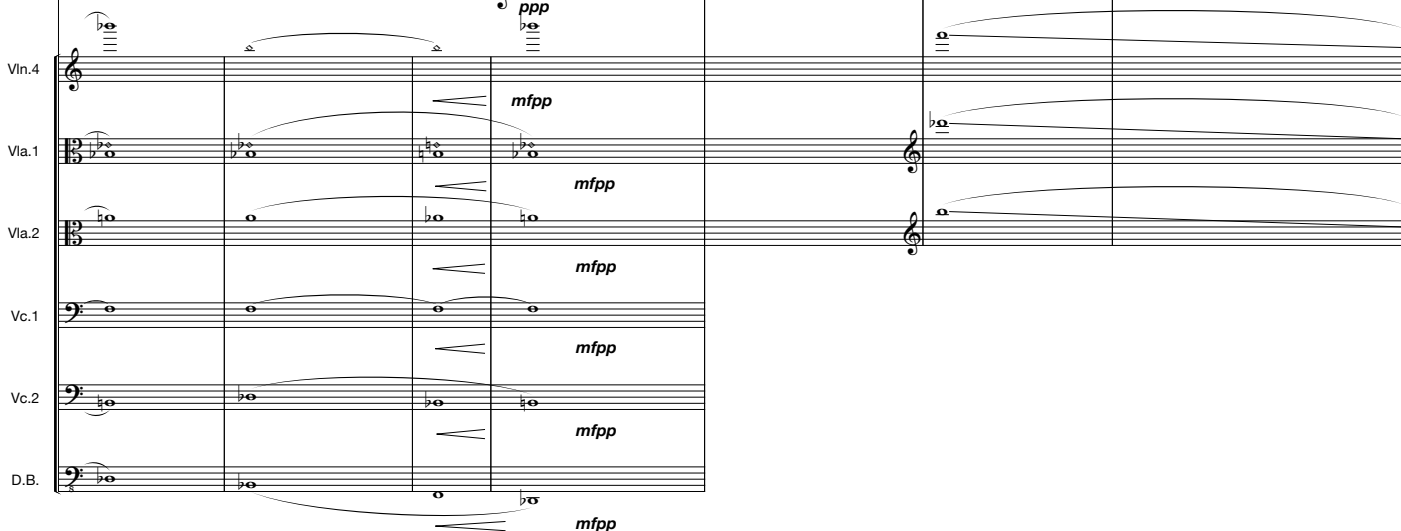
Vla.1



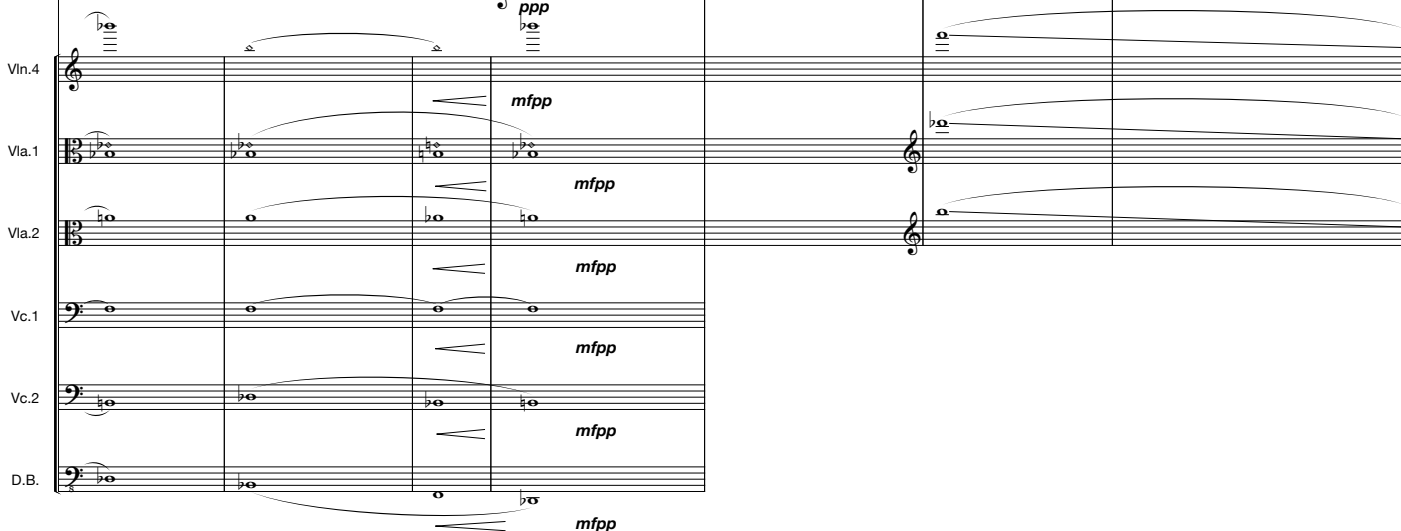
Vla.2



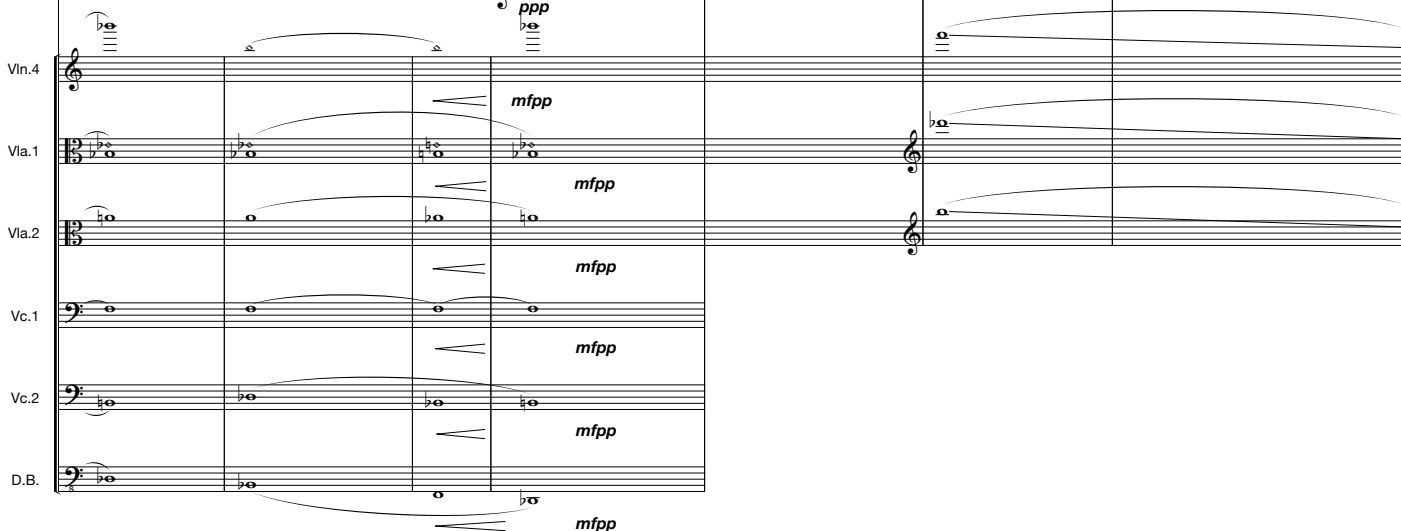
Vc.1



Vc.2



D.B.



Vibe.

Perc.

Scott

Oates

Wilson

Bowers

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

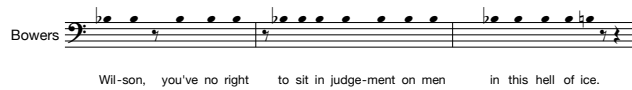
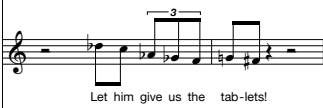
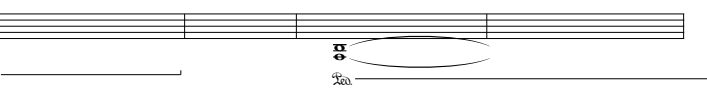
Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.



254

131

132

Perc. **Vibe.**

Pno. **mp** **ff** **p**

Scott
kit if you still re-fuse.

Wilson **f** **mp**

I think you're wrong! You're ask-ing too much of men... To live in pain when there's eas - y re-lease in their hands.

Trpt.1 **f** **p**

Trpt.2 **f** **p**

Hn. **f** **p**

Trbn. **f** **p**

B.Trbn. **f** **p**

Vln.1 **ff** **pp**

Vln.2 **ff** **pp**

Vln.3 **ff** **pp**

Vln.4 **ff** **pp**

Vla.1 **ff** **pp**

Vla.2 **ff** **pp**

Vc.1 **ff** **pp**

Vc.2 **ff** **pp**

D.B. **ff** **pp**

arco *bow on bridge*



Scott

We may nev - er use this o - pi - um. I'm sure I won't none of us here is weak. But I'll tell

Wilson

Yes it's bet - ter to fight. En - dur - ance may have a mean - ing for men in the snow.

*string note to last duration of one full bow at **ppp***

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

ppp



Scott

you a - gain, ter - ri - ble things may hap - pen, and we're hu - man, hu - man. Give us the op - i - um.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Scene 10 - Oates Shall Leave

133

4
4

♩ = 126

1 Vibe.

Perc. *mf* *p*

Pno. *mf* *p*

Vocal 1 *ff*

Vocal 2 *ff*

Vocal 3 *ff*

Vocal 4 *ff*

Vocal 5 *ff*

4
4

Trpt.1 *con sord. - harmon* *mf*

Trpt.2 *con sord. - harmon* *mf*

Hn. *con sord. - stopping mute* *mf*

Trbn. *con sord. - harmon* *mf*

B.Trbn. *con sord. - harmon* *mf*

Vln.1 *mp*

Vla.2 *mp*

Vln.3 *mp*

Vln.4 *mp*

Vla.1 *mp*

Vla.2 *mp*

Vc.1 *mp*

Vc.2 *mp*

D.B. *mp*

258

Timpani

13

Perc.

Pno.

Narr. And his mind, thrusting to avoid the knowledge of his fate, rambling, skimming across the ice like a stone, and then like a stone sinking in the pool of remembering yesterday and tomorrow that seems already gone, As dark as yesterday. Oates in the pool of remembering. And clambering out, and like some water monster lumbering ahead through leaves and lanes and lovers... Memories, memories, memories, faces like moons, lost in a night that groans of beasts and rivers. Falling. Oates. Hauling. Falling in to-morrow, recalling yesterday and suddenly finding to-day when comrades look at him with eyes of sorrow. And the mind holds like a pebble the thought of dying, curious, cold. Then black, shrieking of water, reeking of water, breaking, rocking with sea. Oates, walking on ice, walking in the whiter exaltation of death. What are they saying, moons, men? Nothing that matters. Whiteness. Above the chasms of to-morrow and yesterday the hour towers from the peaks of storm to brightness.

Trpts. to play *ad lib*

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Timpani

18

Perc.

Pno.

Narr.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

260

Timpani

22

Perc.

Pno.

Narr.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

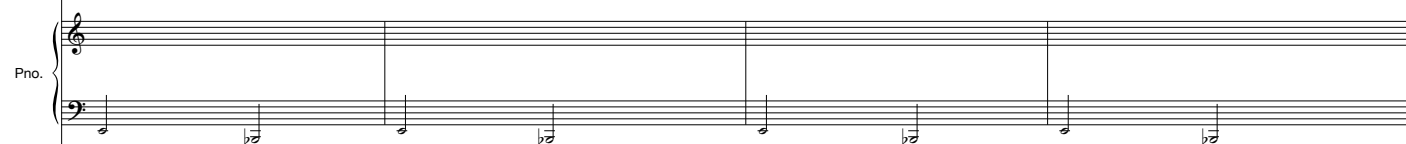
Vc.2

D.B.

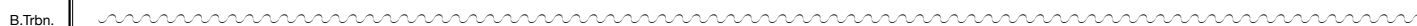
The musical score for page 261, measures 22-23, features a variety of instruments. The Percussion part (Timpani) plays a series of notes in the bass clef. The Piano part is in the treble clef. The Narrator part is in the bass clef. The Trumpet 1 and 2 parts are in the treble clef. The Horn part is in the treble clef. The Trombone part is in the bass clef. The Baritone Trombone part is in the bass clef. The Violin 1-4 parts are in the treble clef. The Viola 1-2 parts are in the treble clef. The Cello 1-2 parts are in the bass clef. The Double Bass part is in the bass clef. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings.

Timpani

26

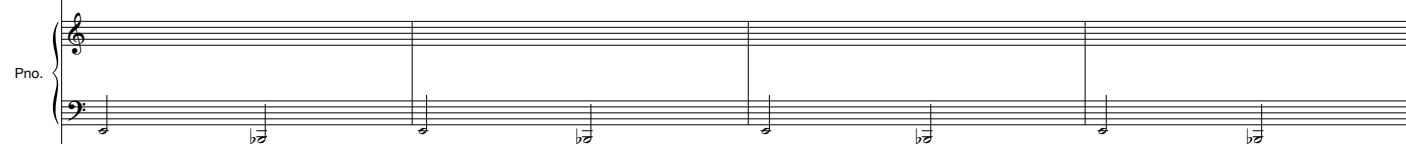


Narr.

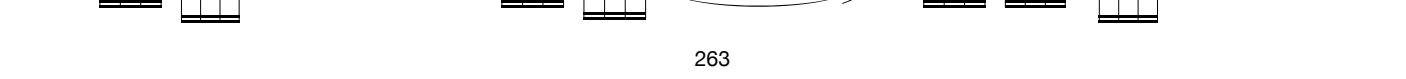
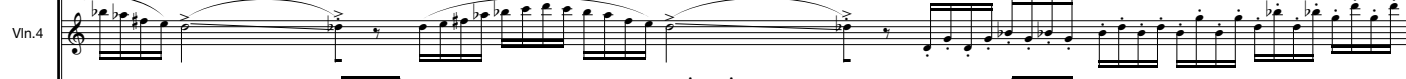
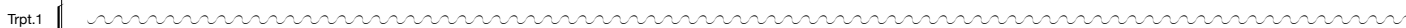


Timpani

30

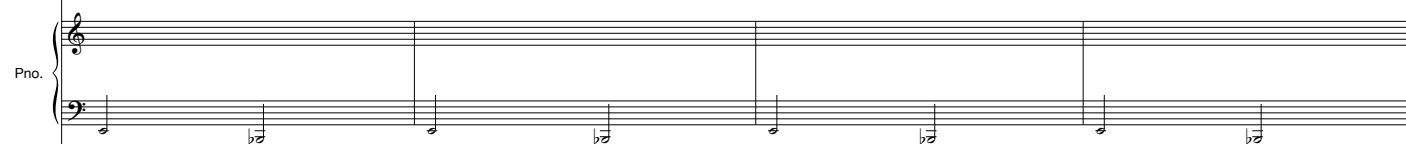


Narr.

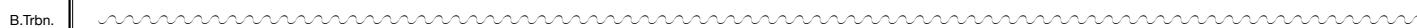


Timpani

34

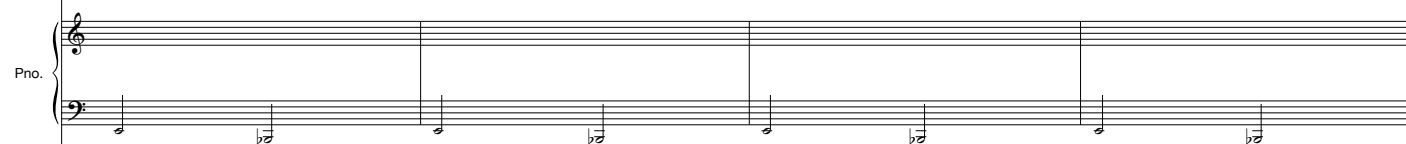


Narr.

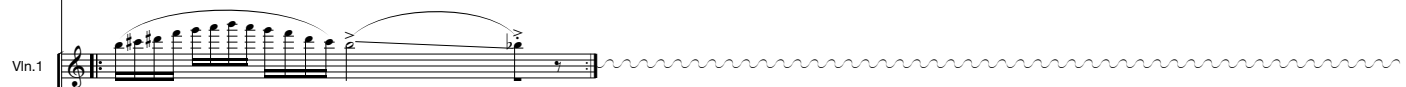
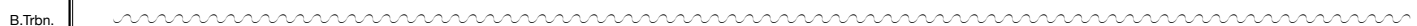
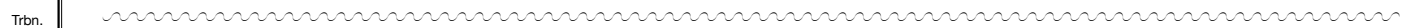
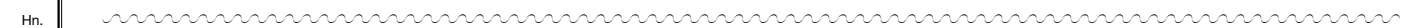
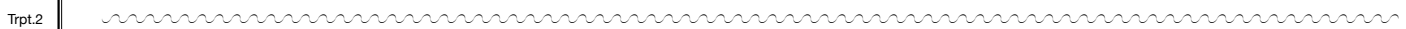


Timpani

38



Narr.



Timpani

42

Perc.

Pno.

Narr.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Timpani

46

Perc.

Pno.

Narr.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

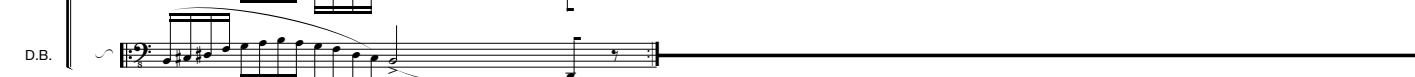
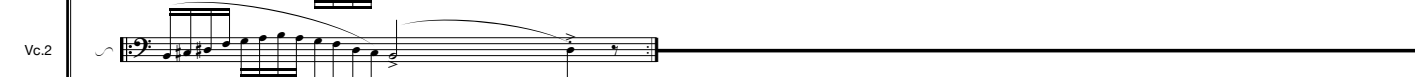
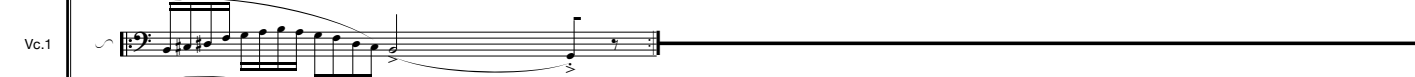
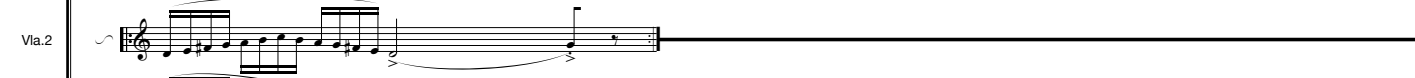
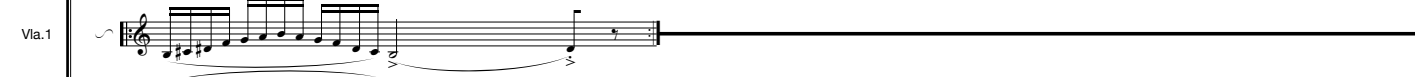
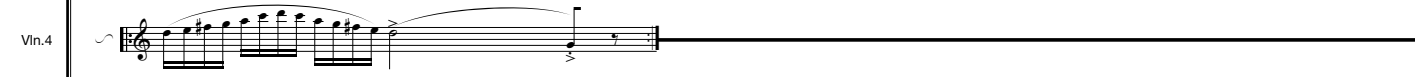
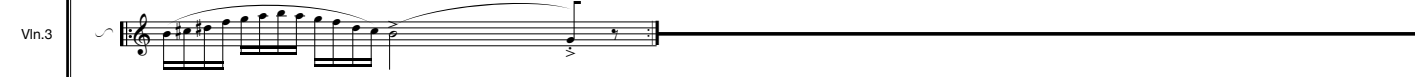
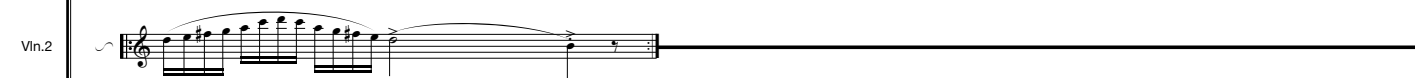
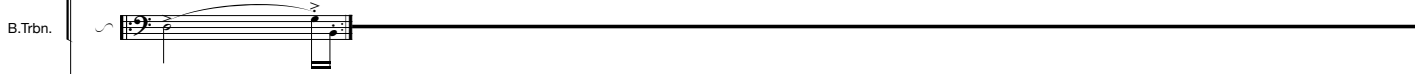
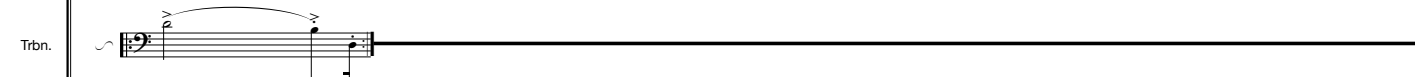
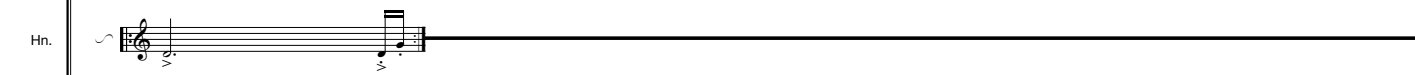
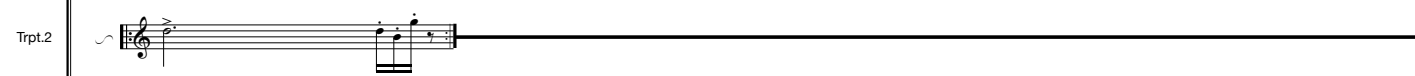
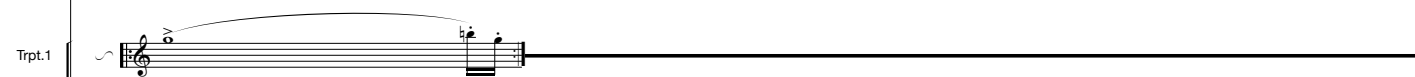
Vc.2

D.B.

50




Narr. What will distinguish today from tomorrow? The whiter anguish, the darker sorrow?



Timpani

55

Perc.



Pno.



Narr. What hope in waking no more walking, from nothing to nothing? And stopping breathing.

Trpt.1



Trpt.2



Hn.



Trbn.



B.Trbn.



Vln.1



Vln.2



Vln.3



Vln.4



Vla.1



Vla.2



Vc.1



Vc.2



D.B.



To Crotales

try to be slightly out of time
with string pizz. but not too much

Perc. *pp*

Pno. *f*

Scott *ff* A bliz-zard. We must march if we can.

Oates *ff* I had hoped not to wake this morn - ing. It's cold. A bliz - zard out - side?

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

pizzicatos to more or less
play one after the other

Vln.1 *2^a* *sul E* *mp*

Vln.2 *ppp* *pizz.* *mp*

Vln.3 *5^a* *mp*

Vln.4 *sul G* *ppp* *mp*

Vla.1 *mp*

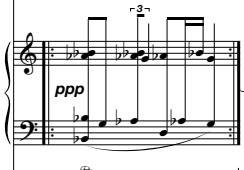
Vla.2 *sul C* *ppp* *mp*

Vc.1 *pizz.* *mp*

Vc.2 *ppp*


D.B. *ppp*


Perc. _____


Pno. *ppp* 


Oates


I'm glad there's a bliz - zard. The sun - light here's too cruel, _____ light - ing the ice

Trpt.1 *ppp* 

Trpt.2 *ppp* 


Hn. *ppp* 

Trbn. *ppp* 

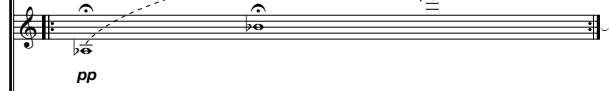
B.Trbn. *ppp* 

Vi.2, vln.4, vla.2, vc.2, bass to play each note one full bow length at pp

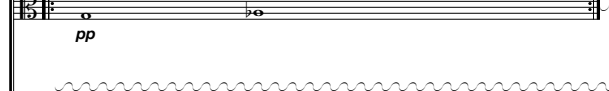
Vln.1 _____

Vln.2 *pp* 


Vln.3 _____


Vln.4 *pp* 

Vla.1 _____

Vla.2 *pp* 

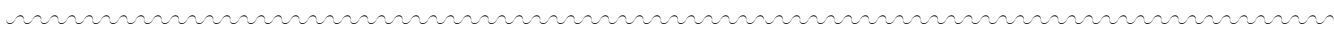
Vc.1 _____

Vc.2 *pp* 

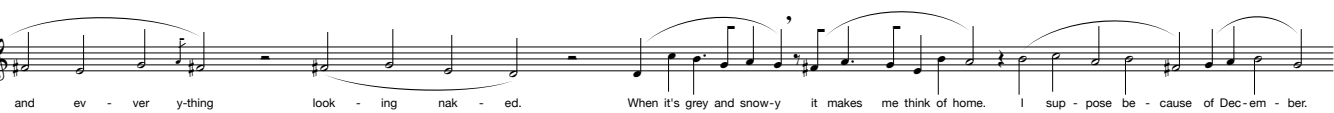
D.B. *pp* 

Perc.

Pno.



Oates



and ev - ver y-thing look - ing nak - ed. When it's grey and snow-y it makes me think of home. I sup - pose be - cause of Dec-em - ber.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Perc.

Pno.

Oates

and the fires. I see my moth - er quite clear-ly, light - ing the sticks, stoop-ing, as o - ver the gar - den

no crescendo for brass, remain at ppp

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

all strings to play each note one full bow length at pp

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

The musical score is for page 138. It includes parts for Percussion (Perc.), Piano (Pno.), Oates (vocal), and a full orchestra. The vocal part (Oates) has lyrics: "and the fires. I see my moth - er quite clear-ly, light - ing the sticks, stoop-ing, as o - ver the gar - den". The piano part (Pno.) features a triplet of eighth notes. The brass section (Trpt.1, Trpt.2, Hn., Trbn., B.Trbn.) is marked with a crescendo hairpin and the instruction "no crescendo for brass, remain at ppp". The string section (Vln.1-4, Vla.1-2, Vc.1-2, D.B.) is marked with a crescendo hairpin and the instruction "all strings to play each note one full bow length at pp". The strings play a sustained note with a bowing instruction.

Perc.

Pno.

in the sum-mer. Col-ours and flow-ers and flames came out of her hands, There were good days in the reg-i-ment, in the win-ter, Hard— brisk days and

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Perc.

Pno.

Oates

wine at night and the hors - es steam - ing and buck - ing on frost - y morn - ings. It's good to have lived.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

139

140

Perc.

Pno.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

all strings to play note
one full bow length at **pp**

Vln.1

pp

Vln.2

pp

Vln.3

pp

Vln.4

pp

Vla.1

pp

Vla.2

pp

Vc.1

pp

Vc.2

pp

D.B.

pp

Oates



Liv-ing is o-ver for me

Wilson



Wait,

Bowers

Good to be liv-ing, too. We'll make it yet.

G.P.
5 secs.
after orchestra stops

Vln.1

ppp

Vln.2

ppp

Vln.3

ppp

sul D

Vln.4

ppp

sul pont.

Vla.1

ppp

sul pont.

Vla.2

ppp

sul pont.

Vc.1

ppp

sul pont.

Vc.2

ppp

sul pont.

D.B.

ppp

ppp

Oates

A musical staff for Oates' part, starting with a forte (*ff*) dynamic marking. The melody begins with a half rest followed by a dotted quarter note G4, then a half note F#4, and continues with eighth notes E4, D4, C4, B3, A3, G3, F#3, E3, D3, C3, B2, A2, G2, F#2, E2, D2, C2, B1, A1, G1, F#1, E1, D1, C1, B0, A0, G0, F#0, E0, D0, C0, B-1, A-1, G-1, F#-1, E-1, D-1, C-1, B-2, A-2, G-2, F#-2, E-2, D-2, C-2, B-3, A-3, G-3, F#-3, E-3, D-3, C-3, B-4, A-4, G-4, F#-4, E-4, D-4, C-4, B-5, A-5, G-5, F#-5, E-5, D-5, C-5, B-6, A-6, G-6, F#-6, E-6, D-6, C-6, B-7, A-7, G-7, F#-7, E-7, D-7, C-7, B-8, A-8, G-8, F#-8, E-8, D-8, C-8, B-9, A-9, G-9, F#-9, E-9, D-9, C-9, B-10, A-10, G-10, F#-10, E-10, D-10, C-10, B-11, A-11, G-11, F#-11, E-11, D-11, C-11, B-12, A-12, G-12, F#-12, E-12, D-12, C-12, B-13, A-13, G-13, F#-13, E-13, D-13, C-13, B-14, A-14, G-14, F#-14, E-14, D-14, C-14, B-15, A-15, G-15, F#-15, E-15, D-15, C-15, B-16, A-16, G-16, F#-16, E-16, D-16, C-16, B-17, A-17, G-17, F#-17, E-17, D-17, C-17, B-18, A-18, G-18, F#-18, E-18, D-18, C-18, B-19, A-19, G-19, F#-19, E-19, D-19, C-19, B-20, A-20, G-20, F#-20, E-20, D-20, C-20, B-21, A-21, G-21, F#-21, E-21, D-21, C-21, B-22, A-22, G-22, F#-22, E-22, D-22, C-22, B-23, A-23, G-23, F#-23, E-23, D-23, C-23, B-24, A-24, G-24, F#-24, E-24, D-24, C-24, B-25, A-25, G-25, F#-25, E-25, D-25, C-25, B-26, A-26, G-26, F#-26, E-26, D-26, C-26, B-27, A-27, G-27, F#-27, E-27, D-27, C-27, B-28, A-28, G-28, F#-28, E-28, D-28, C-28, B-29, A-29, G-29, F#-29, E-29, D-29, C-29, B-30, A-30, G-30, F#-30, E-30, D-30, C-30, B-31, A-31, G-31, F#-31, E-31, D-31, C-31, B-32, A-32, G-32, F#-32, E-32, D-32, C-32, B-33, A-33, G-33, F#-33, E-33, D-33, C-33, B-34, A-34, G-34, F#-34, E-34, D-34, C-34, B-35, A-35, G-35, F#-35, E-35, D-35, C-35, B-36, A-36, G-36, F#-36, E-36, D-36, C-36, B-37, A-37, G-37, F#-37, E-37, D-37, C-37, B-38, A-38, G-38, F#-38, E-38, D-38, C-38, B-39, A-39, G-39, F#-39, E-39, D-39, C-39, B-40, A-40, G-40, F#-40, E-40, D-40, C-40, B-41, A-41, G-41, F#-41, E-41, D-41, C-41, B-42, A-42, G-42, F#-42, E-42, D-42, C-42, B-43, A-43, G-43, F#-43, E-43, D-43, C-43, B-44, A-44, G-44, F#-44, E-44, D-44, C-44, B-45, A-45, G-45, F#-45, E-45, D-45, C-45, B-46, A-46, G-46, F#-46, E-46, D-46, C-46, B-47, A-47, G-47, F#-47, E-47, D-47, C-47, B-48, A-48, G-48, F#-48, E-48, D-48, C-48, B-49, A-49, G-49, F#-49, E-49, D-49, C-49, B-50, A-50, G-50, F#-50, E-50, D-50, C-50, B-51, A-51, G-51, F#-51, E-51, D-51, C-51, B-52, A-52, G-52, F#-52, E-52, D-52, C-52, B-53, A-53, G-53, F#-53, E-53, D-53, C-53, B-54, A-54, G-54, F#-54, E-54, D-54, C-54, B-55, A-55, G-55, F#-55, E-55, D-55, C-55, B-56, A-56, G-56, F#-56, E-56, D-56, C-56, B-57, A-57, G-57, F#-57, E-57, D-57, C-57, B-58, A-58, G-58, F#-58, E-58, D-58, C-58, B-59, A-59, G-59, F#-59, E-59, D-59, C-59, B-60, A-60, G-60, F#-60, E-60, D-60, C-60, B-61, A-61, G-61, F#-61, E-61, D-61, C-61, B-62, A-62, G-62, F#-62, E-62, D-62, C-62, B-63, A-63, G-63, F#-63, E-63, D-63, C-63, B-64, A-64, G-64, F#-64, E-64, D-64, C-64, B-65, A-65, G-65, F#-65, E-65, D-65, C-65, B-66, A-66, G-66, F#-66, E-66, D-66, C-66, B-67, A-67, G-67, F#-67, E-67, D-67, C-67, B-68, A-68, G-68, F#-68, E-68, D-68, C-68, B-69, A-69, G-69, F#-69, E-69, D-69, C-69, B-70, A-70, G-70, F#-70, E-70, D-70, C-70, B-71, A-71, G-71, F#-71, E-71, D-71, C-71, B-72, A-72, G-72, F#-72, E-72, D-72, C-72, B-73, A-73, G-73, F#-73, E-73, D-73, C-73, B-74, A-74, G-74, F#-74, E-74, D-74, C-74, B-75, A-75, G-75, F#-75, E-75, D-75, C-75, B-76, A-76, G-76, F#-76, E-76, D-76, C-76, B-77, A-77, G-77, F#-77, E-77, D-77, C-77, B-78, A-78, G-78, F#-78, E-78, D-78, C-78, B-79, A-79, G-79, F#-79, E-79, D-79, C-79, B-80, A-80, G-80, F#-80, E-80, D-80, C-80, B-81, A-81, G-81, F#-81, E-81, D-81, C-81, B-82, A-82, G-82, F#-82, E-82, D-82, C-82, B-83, A-83, G-83, F#-83, E-83, D-83, C-83, B-84, A-84, G-84, F#-84, E-84, D-84, C-84, B-85, A-85, G-85, F#-85, E-85, D-85, C-85, B-86, A-86, G-86, F#-86, E-86, D-86, C-86, B-87, A-87, G-87, F#-87, E-87, D-87, C-87, B-88, A-88, G-88, F#-88, E-88, D-88, C-88, B-89, A-89, G-89, F#-89, E-89, D-89, C-89, B-90, A-90, G-90, F#-90, E-90, D-90, C-90, B-91, A-91, G-91, F#-91, E-91, D-91, C-91, B-92, A-92, G-92, F#-92, E-92, D-92, C-92, B-93, A-93, G-93, F#-93, E-93, D-93, C-93, B-94, A-94, G-94, F#-94, E-94, D-94, C-94, B-95, A-95, G-95, F#-95, E-95, D-95, C-95, B-96, A-96, G-96, F#-96, E-96, D-96, C-96, B-97, A-97, G-97, F#-97, E-97, D-97, C-97, B-98, A-98, G-98, F#-98, E-98, D-98, C-98, B-99, A-99, G-99, F#-99, E-99, D-99, C-99, B-100, A-100, G-100, F#-100, E-100, D-100, C-100, B-101, A-101, G-101, F#-101, E-101, D-101, C-101, B-102, A-102, G-102, F#-102, E-102, D-102, C-102, B-103, A-103, G-103, F#-103, E-103, D-103, C-103, B-104, A-104, G-104, F#-104, E-104, D-104, C-104, B-105, A-105, G-105, F#-105, E-105, D-105, C-105, B-106, A-106, G-106, F#-106, E-106, D-106, C-106, B-107, A-107, G-107, F#-107, E-107, D-107, C-107, B-108, A-108, G-108, F#-108, E-108, D-108, C-108, B-109, A-109, G-109, F#-109, E-109, D-109, C-

Wilson

lay - ing back on the sled and watch - ing the scen - e - ry like a prince.

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1-4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

84

Oates

all of us. No more pre - tend-ing.

[spoken]
Nobody move, don't move.
I am just going outside. I may be some time...

Vln.1-4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

Scene 11 - Approaching the End

143

4
4

♩ = 62

1

144

Timp.

Perc. *pp*

Pno. *p*

Narr.

Oates has walked to his death and is dying now they are silent for a while. They let him go. In grief and shame they let him go Oates walked out to the storm out to the flame of wind and snow where he burns for them. Then they remember how close is safety. Fifteen miles to the depot now, the hope of rescue certainty of food; fifteen miles, only fifteen miles...

A day's march once, now far as stars and close as madness.
Six miles yesterday, Six miles today; two days,
three days three days to safety.

4
4

Repeat these bars until narration has ended then proceed to cue 144

on the bridge

Vln.1+2 *pizz.* *p* *sfz*

Vln.3+4 *pizz.* *p*

Vla.1+2 *pizz.* *p*

Vc.1+2 *pizz.* *p*

D.B. *pizz.* *p*

145

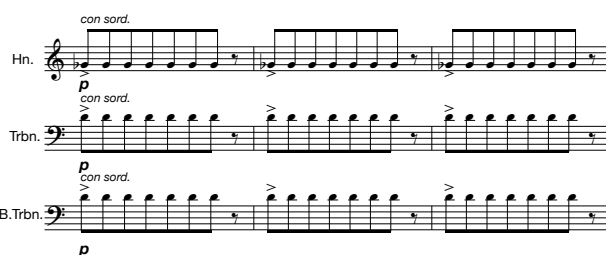
4
4

Timp.

8




Narr. They saw their dream topple and crash like a wave and waste itself on the bitter shore of the Pole; when Oates walked out to the storm. They remember his face. They remember his form, stumbling beside the sledge, struggling and stumbling. It is hard to believe he is dead.

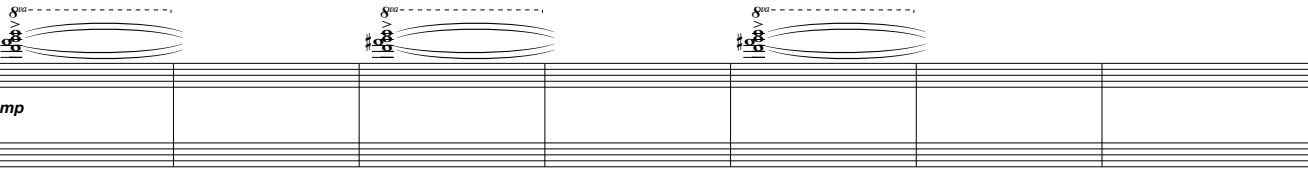
4
44
4

Violin and Viola parts (Vln.1, Vln.2, Vln.3, Vln.4, Vla.1, Vla.2) and Cello/Double Bass parts (Vc.1, Vc.2, D.B.) playing a rhythmic pattern with accents.

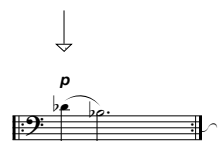
Timp.

15

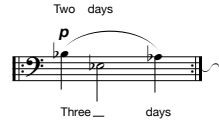
Perc. 

Pno. *mp* 

Narr. Four miles staggered, four miles more. Eleven to go. And a blizzard blowing. The shriek of snow and three men lying cold in the tent. They are rocks, locked in the cold, slowly borne on the glacier of their wills, on a long journey, Solemn and meaningless.

Vocal 2 

Two days

Vocal 5 

Three _ days


Trpt.1 

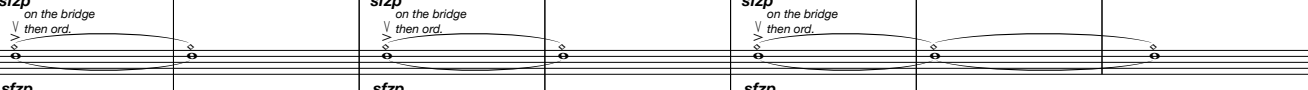
Trpt.2 


Hn. 


Trbn. 


B.Trbn. 


Vln.1 *sfzp* 


Vln.2 *sfzp* 

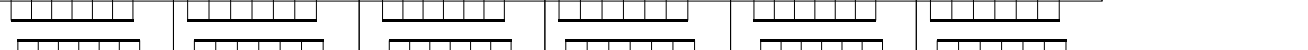
Vln.3 

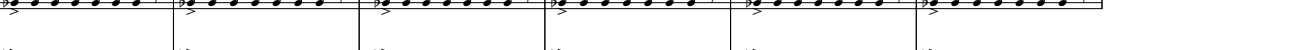
Vln.4 

Vla.1 

Vla.2 

Vc.1 

Vc.2 

D.B. 

Gongs

soft rubber mallets

Perc.

pp

Pno.

*ppp**pp*[square noteheads] depress notes
without making a sound and sustain

Scott

There is noth-ing to be done.

We must wait till the storm pas-es.

Vocal 2

Wilson

You

Bowers

Noth-ing to be done!

Noth-ing to be done!

I can't wait here to starve

Vocal 5

Vin.1

*sul pont.**pp*

Vin.2

*sul pont.**pp*

Vin.4

*sul pont.**pp*

Via.1

*sul pont.**pp*

Via.2

*sul pont.**pp*

Vc.1

*sul pont.**pp*

Vc.2

*sul pont.**pp*

29

Perc.

Pno.

Scott

To-mor-row you must march there.

Vocal 2

Wilson

can't eat the bliz-zard, Bir-die. And you'll nev-er find an-y-thing else in a storm like this. The dep-ot might as well be in Chin - a.

Vocal 5

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

sul pont.

pp

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

sul pont.

pp

35

Perc.

Pno.

Scott

You know I won't be com - ing, not with this leg.

Vocal 2

Wilson

Bad en - ough! But if we can make the dep - ot, bring back food

Bowers

As bad as that?

Vocal 5

Vln.1

mp *pp*

Vln.2

mp *pp*

Vln.3

mp *pp*

Vln.4

mp *pp*

Vla.1

mp *pp*

Vla.2

mp *pp*

Vc.1

mp *pp*

Vc.2

mp *pp*

D.B.

mp *pp*

↓

147

41 **Tamtam**

Perc. *pp*

Pno. *p*

Scott

Per-haps I should fol-low Oates; I'm the lame duck now. The lea-der is lag-ging.

Vocal 2

Wilson

He'll be ab-le to march.

Bir-die and I are no bet-ter. We're all of us crip-p-led.

Vocal 5

Trpt.1 *pp* *mp*

Trpt.2 *pp* *mp*

Hn. *pp* *mp*

Trbn. *pp* *p* *mp*

B. Trbn. *pp* *mp*

Vln.1 *p*

Vln.2 *p*

Vln.3 *p*

Vln.4 *p*

Vla.1 *p*

Vla.2 *p*

Vc.1 *p*

Vc.2 *p*

D.B. *p*

Wilson

We can march to the de - pot, yes. But not much fur - ther. We'll get to the dep-ot and back if we have to crawl. And then we'll see. Food will work mir-a-cles.

Bowers

I'm pin - ning my _____ faith on Cher - ry

5
4

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

5
4

Vln.1

mp

Vln.2

mp

Vln.3

mp

Vln.4

mp

Vla.1

mp

Vla.2

mp

Vc.1

p

mp

Vc.2

p

mp

D.B.

p

mp

44

Bowers

Be-ing there with the dogs. ____

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

51

Scott

Too late for that I'm a - fraid.

Wilson

Think a-bout the food.

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

p

mf

p

mf

p

mf

mp

4

4

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Vln.1+2

mp

Vln.3+4

p

Vla.1+2

p

p

p

p

p

59

Wilson

Think of good warm hoosh We don't need help, Once we get some food and feel strong a - gain.

Bowers

If it does-n't clear up we'll be

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.



66

Scott

Sure-ly it will clear, sure-ly. The sea-son's late, but there should - n't be bliz-zards like this, and e-ven this one should blow it-self

Wilson

It sounds as if it could. It sounds as if it

Bowers

star - - ving here tom-mor-ow! It sounds like surf. There's some - thing splen-did in ship - wrecks rocks and foam and

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

71

Perc. Timp.

Narrator

 Rollers of blizzard
 Roar and break

In foam on the tent

The tide of the South

Scott

out in a day. Two days it's last - ed now. It can't go on for - e - ver!

Wilson

has blown for a month

Bowers

shout - ing. But we're not drowned, not yet.

Trpt.1 *con sord.*

Trpt.2 *mf con sord.*
mf

Hn. *mf con sord.*

Trbn. *mf con sord.*

B. Trbn. *mf*

Vln.1+2

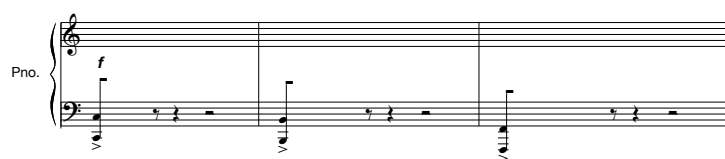
Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

Timp.



White, tremendous,

Roars on the tent,

Roars in the ears

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B. Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

82

Perc.

Pno.

Of drowning men.

[long pause]

It is evil, evil to lie awake in the night
And listen to the snow, more sinister than rain,
Pelt at the walls; evil to lie awake
And watch the mottled wet green walls of the tent
Crumple like water in the booming tide of the wind.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

mf

Narrator Bedraggled, sopping clothes, personal things are seaweed, flotsam, relics of another life, relics of a life hardly to remembered now by the men who, falling asleep, look like the drowned, lost beyond hope in the roaring tide of the storm.

87

Vln.3+4 *mf*

Vla.1+2 *mf*

Vc.1+2 *mf*

D.B.

93

Narr.

Vln.1+2 *mf*

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

98

Bowers

Lis - ten to it. Lis - ten to the wind. Still snow - ing.

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

Timp.

103

Perc. *f* *p*

Pno. *f*

Scott

I know, Bir - die. Once or twice in the night I thought

Bowers

It had to stop to - day. It's still snow - ing.

Trpt.1 *mf*

Trpt.2 *senza sord.* *mf*

Hn. *mf*

Trbn. *senza sord.* *mf*

B.Trbn. *mf*

Vln.1+2

Vln.3+4

Vla.1+2

Vc.1+2

D.B.

294



Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Perc.

Scott

But a man doesn't do much march - ing once he is dead and an - y man who tack - les that bliz - zard will die!

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Timp.

Perc. *mf* *f*

Pno. *f*

The Narrator needs to be heard over the orchestra. Amplification (eg. Megaphone) may be necessary!

Narr.

The man of action
Shall have satisfaction,
The man of peace
A leaf's release,
The leader's ambition
Its consummation;

Trpt.1 *mf* *f*

Trpt.2 *mf* *f*

Hn. *mf* *f*

Trbn. *mf* *f*

B.Trbn. *mf* *f*

Vln.1 *mf* *f*

Vln.2 *mf* *f*

Vln.3 *mf* *f*

Vln.4 *mf* *f*

Vla.1 *mf* *f*

Vla.2 *mf* *f*

Vc.1 *mf* *f*

Vc.2 *mf* *f*

D.B. *mf* *f*

Timp.

Perc.

Pno.

Narr.

For death is leaping,
And calm escaping,
And the final shaping;
And death is nothing
But stopping breathing.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hrn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Timp.

Perc.

Pno.

Narr.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2


Vc.1

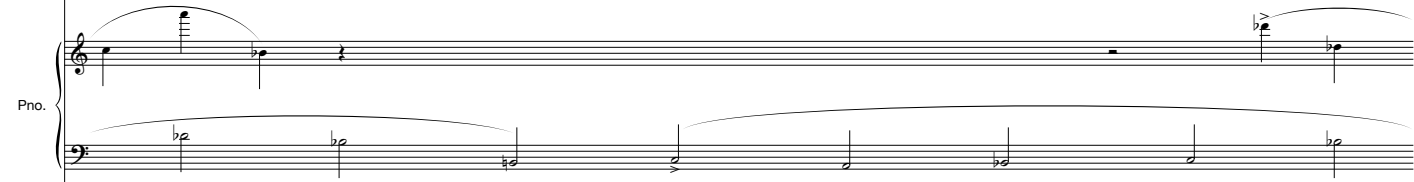
Vc.2

D.B.

The men sleep, too tired any more for thinking,
Like stones that know nothing of green or blue or gold
Or black as the turning seasons cry their colours.
Hunger and cold are less to their grey silence
Than lichens to rocks, or the sunny river water
To the deaf pebbles as it stings and shines and dances.


Timp.




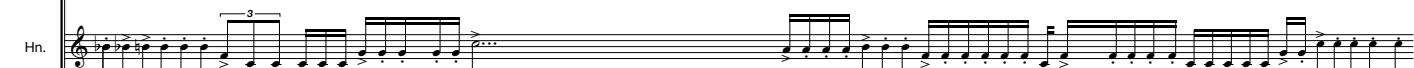



Narr.


But sleep is suddenly haunted, worse than waking
 With the white horror of snow on remembered fields
 Devouring the grass, and remembered faces devoured,
 And remembered bodies lost among winter dusk.
 They wake again and find it is snowing still.
 It will snow till the end of the world and snow in hell.
















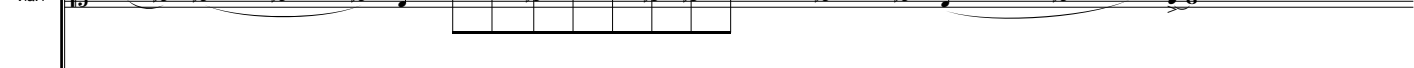





















Timp.
 Perc.
 Pno.
 Narr.
 Trpt.1
 Trpt.2
 Hn.
 Trbn.
 B.Trbn.
 Vln.1
 Vln.2
 Vln.3
 Vln.4
 Vla.1
 Vla.2
 Vc.1
 Vc.2
 D.B.

The musical score for page 301 is arranged in a standard orchestral format. The instruments are listed on the left side of the page. The score includes staves for Percussion (Perc.), Piano (Pno.), Narrator (Narr.), Trumpet 1 (Trpt.1), Trumpet 2 (Trpt.2), Horn (Hn.), Trombone (Trbn.), Bass Trombone (B.Trbn.), Violin 1 (Vln.1), Violin 2 (Vln.2), Violin 3 (Vln.3), Violin 4 (Vln.4), Viola 1 (Vla.1), Viola 2 (Vla.2), Cello 1 (Vc.1), Cello 2 (Vc.2), and Double Bass (D.B.). The notation includes various musical symbols such as notes, rests, accidentals, and dynamic markings. The Percussion staff has a 'Timp.' marking. The Piano staff has a 'p' marking. The Narrator staff is empty. The Trumpet and Trombone staves have '3' markings. The Violin and Viola staves have '3' markings. The Cello and Double Bass staves have '3' markings.

Timp.

Perc.

Pno.

Narr.

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

This musical score page, numbered 302, features a large percussion section at the top, including a Timpani (Timp.) part. Below the percussion are the Piano (Pno.) and Narrator (Narr.) staves. The orchestral section includes two Trumpets (Trpt.1, Trpt.2), Horns (Hn.), two Trombones (Trbn., B.Trbn.), four Violins (Vln.1-4), two Violas (Vla.1, Vla.2), two Cellos (Vc.1, Vc.2), and a Double Bass (D.B.). The score is written in a complex, rhythmic style with many sixteenth and thirty-second notes, and includes various musical notations such as slurs, ties, and dynamic markings.

Scene 12 - Remembrance of setting sail from England

154

2/4 ♩ = 90

Perc. 1 Timp.

Pno.

Vibe.

mp

p

ff

Scott

I've been think - - - ing the whole trip o - ver Per - haps for

2/4

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

mp

mp

mp

mp

mp

2/4

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

f pp

f pp

f pp

f pp

f pp

f pp

f pp

f pp

f pp

f pp

f pp

Timp.



to Organ

Pno.



Scott



Vocal 2



Vocal 3



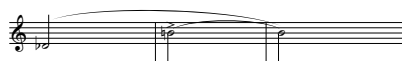
Vocal 4



Vocal 5



Trpt.1



Trpt.2



Hn.



Trbn.



B.Trbn.



Vln.1



Vln.2



Vln.3



Vln.4



Vla.1



Vla.2



Vc.1



Vc.2



D.B.



23

Scott

say what I've wan-ted to say. that a man must learn to en-dure a-gon-y, to en-dure and en-dure a-gain! Un-til a-gon-y it-self is

Vocal 2

those

Vocal 3

those

Vocal 4

those

Vocal 5

those

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.



Organ *mf*

Scott

Vocal 2

Vocal 3

Vocal 4

Vocal 5

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Timp.

45

Perc.

Organ

p

Scott

see them!

I

see

them

whole,

and there's

noth - ing

I would change.

Do

I

re - - -

mem - ber

it

all?

Vocal 2

Do

I

re - - -

mem - ber

it

all?

Vocal 3

In

an

cient

time

Walk

up - on

Vocal 4

In

an

cient

time

Walk

up - on

Vocal 5

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Perc. *f*

Organ

Scott
Re - mem - ber Liv - ing? God on

Vocal 2
the Ho - ly Eng land

Vocal 3
Eng - land's moun - tains green Lamb of God! Eng - land's plea-sant

Vocal 4
Eng - land's moun - tains green Lamb of God Eng - land's plea-sant

Vocal 5
Moun - tains green And was the On Eng - land's

Trpt.1 *f*

Trpt.2 *f*

Hn. *f*

Trbn. *f*

B.Trbn. *f*

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1 *f*

Vc.2 *f*

D.B. *f*

* cellos/bass to resume 2/4 at this cue, regardless of ad.lib part

[illegible]

Scene 13 - Hope [Postlude]

159

↓ 54 Vocals only to be conducted in strict time.
Orchestra to play ad lib.

these cues are for the Timpani only!

Timp.

Perc. *f*

3
4

1

Organ *mp* *mf* *p*

Narr. I do remember vaguely, England. It seems
A blue mist and hollows where leaves were green
And everyone was kind, you could touch their hands.
That was years ago. I remember more clearly

Scott *f*
feet in an-cient time Walk up-on Eng-land's moun-tains green? And was the Ho-ly Lamb of God Eng-land's plea-sant pas-tures seen? And the Coun-ten-ance Di-

Vocal 2 *f*
Feet in an-cient time walk moun-tain was the Ho-ly Lamb of God Eng-lands pas-tures seen? And Coun-ten-ance Di-

Vocal 3 *f*
Feet in an-cient time walk moun-tain and was the Ho-ly Lamb of God Eng-land's pas-tures seen? And the Coun-ten-ance Di-vine

Vocal 4 *f*
Feet in an-cient walk moun-tain green? was the Ho-ly Lamb of God Eng-land's seen? And Di-

Vocal 5 *f*
Feet time Walk up-on Eng-land's was the Ho-ly Lamb of God Eng-land's seen? And Di-

Trpt.1 *ff* *mf*

Trpt.2 *ff* *mf*

Hn. *ff* *mf*

Trbn. *ff* *mf*

B.trbn. *ff* *mf*

3
4

Vln.1 *mp*

Vln.2 *mp*

Vln.3 *mp*

Vln.4 *mp*

Vla.1 *mp*

Vla.2 *mp* *sul pont.*

Vc.1 *mp*

Vc.2 *mp* *sul pont.*

D.B. *mp*

Temp.

Perc.

10

Organ

Narr.

Scott

Vocal 2

Vocal 3

Vocal 4

Vocal 5

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

New Zealand, that garden at Christchurch, how sharply blue
The peaks of the Kāikōura's stabbed the horizon,
And the Avon looked so tranquil among its willows,
And the city was quiet. But that was years ago.

vine Shine forth up on our cloud-ed hills? and was Je ru - sa - lem build - ed here A - mong these dark Sa - tan - ic mills?

Shine forth up on our cloud-ed hills? Je ru - sa - lem here dark mills?

Shine forth up on our cloud-ed hills? Je ru - sa - lem build - ed here dark mills?

Shine forth up on our cloud-ed hills? Je ru - sa - lem here dark mills?

Shine forth up on our cloud-ed hills? Je ru - sa - lem here dark mills?

p *ff* *mp* *p* *ff* *mp* *p* *ff* *mp* *p* *ff* *mp*

18

Organ

Narr.

I remember the ship going out, so much more daring
Than the gulls that so quickly scudded back to the port.
I remember the ship, yes, shouting and the gulls,
And in such a little while no gulls or shouting

Scott

Bring me my bow of burn - ing gold! Bring me my ar - rows of de - sire! bring me my spear O clouds un - fold! Bring me my

Vocal 2

Bring me my bow gold of de - sire Bring me my O clouds fold! my

Vocal 3

Bring me my bow of burn - ing gold of de - sire bring me my O Bring me my

Vocal 4

Bring me my bow of burn - ing Bring of de - sire Bring spear O clouds fold! Bring me my

Vocal 5

Bring me my bow burn - ing Bring of de - sire Bring me my spear O clouds fold! Bring me my

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

312

32

Organ

Scott

Vocal 2

Vocal 3

Vocal 4

Vocal 5

Trpt. 1

Trpt. 2

Hrn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln. 1

Vln. 2

Vln. 3

Vln. 4

Vla. 1

Vla. 2

Vc. 1

Vc. 2

D.B.

built Je - ru - sa - lem in Eng - land's green and plea - sant land.

ff

f

pizz.

arco

3

6

7

↓
[Timp.]

fermata should only be long
enough for players to
synchronise
for the last bar

Perc.

Organ

Trpt.1

Trpt.2

Hn.

Trbn.

B.Trbn.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vln.3

Vln.4

Vla.1

Vla.2

Vc.1

Vc.2

D.B.

Homage to Lutosławski

for Solo Violin and Piano

Homage to Lutosławski – Program Notes

As I enter the final year of my Doctorate, I thought it would be prudent to write a piece as homage to the composer I have spent so many hours researching. I have been mainly focusing on Lutosławski's use of aleatoric counterpoint but have found a unique language among his more metered works. In particular the Partita for Violin and Piano, I was drawn to the relatively simple lines and rhythms threading their way through the musical narrative. This piece uses the first movement of the Partita as a starting point whilst sharing some of the same characteristics. Its original intention is as a concert encore, displaying many flourishes and gestures Lutosławskian for the violinist. These sections contrast with pulseless veils of sound that explore rich timbres before returning to the final flourish.

Duration: approx. 5-6 minutes

Homage to Lutosławski

for Solo Violin and Piano

Copyright © Scott McIntyre
2012. All rights reserved

Not too fast

♩ = 72

Violin

Piano

mf

1

2/4 3/4 2/4 3/4

5

2/4

9

3/4 2/4 3/4

f

1

2/4 3/4 2/4

18 3/4 2/4

22 3/4 2/4 3/4

26 2/4

f

cresc.

dim.

31

2

p

pp

mf

pp

42

rit.-----

mf

pp

3 Ad lib. slowly

mp

ppp

rit.-----

4 A tempo

mp

3
4

2
4

mf

mp

mp

p

pp

p

pp

5 Ad lib. slowly

pp

ppp

mp

pp

rit.-----

mf

6 A tempo

f

mf

f

mf

79 $\frac{3}{4}$

Pia

84 $\frac{2}{4}$ $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{2}{4}$

Pia

88 $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{2}{4}$ **ff**

f

93 *pizz.*

Pia

98

103

arco

mf

3/4

2/4

108

3/4

112

2/4

f

116 $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{2}{4}$

Musical score for measures 116-118. Measure 116 is in 3/4 time, measure 117 is in 2/4 time, and measure 118 is in 3/4 time. The score features a melody in the right hand with triplets and a piano accompaniment in the left hand with sustained chords and triplets.

119 $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{2}{4}$

Musical score for measures 119-122. Measure 119 is in 3/4 time, measure 120 is in 2/4 time, and measures 121-122 are in 3/4 time. The score features a melody in the right hand with triplets and a piano accompaniment in the left hand with sustained chords and triplets.

123 $\frac{3}{4}$ $\frac{2}{4}$ *ff*

Musical score for measures 123-126. Measure 123 is in 3/4 time, measure 124 is in 2/4 time, and measures 125-126 are in 3/4 time. The score features a melody in the right hand with triplets and a piano accompaniment in the left hand with sustained chords and triplets. The piece ends with a double bar line in measure 126.

A Letter to the King of Norway

Part 1

For French Horn, two Violins and Viola

Instrumentation

French Horn in F

Violin 1

Violin 2

Viola

duration 6 minutes

A Letter to the King of Norway - Program notes

Written in *Denali National Park*

Alaska, July 2012

Having spent the last two years writing an opera set in Antarctica dealing with the harsh conditions faced by Robert Falcon Scott's tragic expedition exactly one hundred years ago, I leapt on the opportunity to come and visit the northern regions of the globe, especially the Denali Wilderness Park. Upon reaching the Pole, Scott had discovered Norwegian explorer, Roald Amundsen, who had left him a tent, supplies, equipment and a number of letters, had beaten him. One of these letters was addressed to King Hakon of Norway detailing his triumph and an accompanying letter asking Scott to deliver it on his behalf. Scott of course perished and the letter was delayed but I have always been fascinated by this concept. I wished to draw polar parallels between Scott and Amundsen's life stories and the idea of a piece "from the North" would help with the answer to Scott's Antarctic question. Norway lies on the 63N degree line as does Norway, parts of Antarctica at the antipodes of 63S. This narrative combined with the visual overload of Denali's scenery helped conjure up a piece that encompasses the vast scale of these wildernesses and the almost insignificant scale of the human in such areas. We were also very fortunate to be accompanied by a scientist experienced in field recordings and his invaluable knowledge helped quantify the myriad of sounds that serve as "music" to nature. I found most fascinating the concept of space but also the niches of frequency that certain animals occupy. As species propagate and multiply and occupy new areas, they work with the current inhabitants to separate their calls and increase the tonal and harmonic spectrum of the space. This piece explores how these narrow fields can expand and form newer and richer variations in the music of the wilderness.

A Letter to the King of Norway

Part 1

Copyright © Scott McIntyre
2012. All rights reserved

Ad Lib.

1

12"

G.P. 3"

G.P. 3"

Horn in F

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

Violin 1

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

Violin 2

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

Viola

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

12"

G.P. 3"

Hn. in F

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

Vln.1

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

Vln.2

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

Vla.

pp sfz

G.P. 3"

2 ♩ = 72
accel.

5/4 A tempo

Hn. in F *mp*

Vln.1 *p* *f*

Vln.2 *p* *f*

Vla. *p* *f*

3 ♩ = 72 Ad Lib.
accel.

5/4 A tempo

Hn. in F *mp*
ord. *sul pont.*

Vln.1 *p* *f*
ord. *sul pont.* *pizz.*

Vln.2 *p* *f*
ord. *sul pont.* *pizz.*

Vla. *p* *f*
ord. *sul pont.* *pizz.*

4 Ad Lib. ♩ = 60

con sord.

Hn. in F *mp*

Vln.1 *arco* *sul pont.* *p*

Vln.2 *arco* *sul pont.* *p*

Vla. *arco sul pont.* *p*

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vla.

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vla.

pp *mp* *pp*

Hn. in F

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vla.

mf *mf* *p* *ord.*

p *mp* *p* *mf*

breath

Hn. in F

Vln.1

Vln.2

Vla.

mp *mf* *mf* *f* *f*

15" until Cue 5

* At this cue strings play up to the repeat sign. As a result, they do not finish their phrases at the same time

5 12" 5/4

breath

Hn. in F

pp

ff

mf

Vln.1

ord.

pp

sfz

f

Vln.2

ord.

pp

sfz

f

Vla.

ord.

pp

sfz

f

tongue stop

pizz.

Ad Lib.

12" 5/4

breath

Hn. in F

pp

ff

mf

G.P. 3"

Vln.1

arco sul pont.

pp

sfz

f

G.P. 3"

Vln.2

arco sul pont.

pp

sfz

f

G.P. 3"

Vla.

arco sul pont.

pp

sfz

f

G.P. 3"

tongue stop

pizz.

6 A tempo

Languid

Hn. in F

mf

Vln.1

ord. Languid

mf

Vln.2

ord.

pp

Vla.

ord.

pp

Ad Lib.

Hn. in F *mf*

Vln.1 *sul pont.* *p*

Vln.2 *pp*

Vla. *pp*

Hn. in F *mf*

Vln.1 *p* *mp* *ord.*

Vln.2 *mp* *ord.*

Vla. *mp* *ord.*

7 *Languid*

start in time but drift apart slowly

Hn. in F *mf* *pp* *ff*

Vln.1 *pp* *pp* *sfz*

Vln.2 *pp* *pp* *sfz*

Vla. *pp* *pp* *sfz*

8 *breath* *tongue stop*

accel.

5 A tempo
4

9 Ad Lib.
deccelarando at different speeds

Hn. in F

mf

pizz.

arco

Vln. 1

f

p

Vln. 2

pizz.

mf

Vla.

pizz.

col legno

f

f

Hn. in F

pp

continue glissando
to highest note
possible

Vln. 1

ppp

Vln. 2

p

Vla.

p

String Quartet No.3

A Letter to the King of Norway Part 2

String Quartet No.3 *A Letter to the King of Norway Part 2* - Program notes

Dedicated to Elliott Carter 1908-2012

A Letter to the King of Norway Part 1 is a piece for two violins, viola and French horn that I wrote in Denali National Park, Alaska. It was for the Composing in the Wilderness workshop run as part of the Fairbanks Summer Arts Festival in July 2012, mentored by Dr. Stephen Lias.

The initial ideas for this piece were formed by my interest in niche theory. That is the function of natural sounds and the way different animal and sounds co-exist in a natural habitat. It explains how different frequencies peculiar to groups of animals occupy a varied stratum of pitches as not to confuse other species by masking or disrupting their various mating, feeding or pack calls. New animals that move into an eco-system may share the same frequency as another animal but over time these sounds will diverge to occupy different frequencies in their audio spectrum, thus co-existing with one another rather than competing. Human made sounds however tend to disrupt and disturb many of the natural sounds of the wilderness. During the workshop it became apparent how noisy the wilderness could be and the pollution of human sounds sits in stark contrast. The piece explored the concept of a single tone diverging whilst also simulating bird, insect, wind and water sounds. The presence of a jet plane at the end of the piece and the post horn solo in the middle suggested the human impact on this environment.

The name of the piece also came directly out of my work on the opera, *Fire on the Snow* (2010-12) and the letter Roald Amundsen intended Captain Robert Scott to find in a tent left by Amundsen when he beat Scott to the South Pole in 1911. I remember being fascinated by what the letter meant to Scott and particularly as he lay dying in his tent some weeks later.

When I approached the String Quartet No.3 the intent was to write a companion piece to this first part. Many of the musical devices are similar though in different order. I wanted to convey the sense that part 1 (being a much shorter piece) was a glimpse, a fleeting glance at this letter that seemed to add to Scott's humiliation. Part 2 was meant to a deeper study, a more in depth treatment of the same material, implying that Scott studied this letter feverishly as he whiled away the hours trapped in his tent, dying. Motives are explored in ways that diverge from Part 1 and the brief micro-tonality is expanded into a broader musical language.

The piece starts off in strict unison but gradually the instruments wander apart to explore their own paths only to meet again at the end and fade away.

Performance Notes



play music between repeat signs until otherwise indicated
then play up to the end of the repeat and either stop or proceed



play music between repeat signs until otherwise indicated
then either stop or proceed



notes that are beamed together are to be played strictly synchronised
between all players in the beaming group



semibreves without a fermata and a duration above are to last four beats
semibreves with a fermata and a duration are to last approx. the length of the duration marked

The performance of this piece is meant to be non-synchronous. Strict time between the parts is unnecessary unless where otherwise indicated.

17 rehearsal figure (no cue)

14 cue figure

secondary cue

6. String Quartet No.3 (A Letter to the King of Norway Part 2)

This item has been removed for copyright
or proprietary reasons.

This publication is available at
http://www.ijournalcc.com/scores-and-articles/cat_view/53-scores/66-scores-volume-7-january-2013